

NATURAL FIBER DIRECTORY—WHERE TO FIND YOUR FAVORITE FLEECE

# Spin-off®

it's about making yarn by hand

Heroes of  
Cotton

## Unusual Fibers

from  
**A**broma  
to **Z**wartbles



WINTER 2014

[spinningdaily.com](http://spinningdaily.com)

# Enduring

**It is a beautiful paradox. That out of the harsh, unforgiving plains of South Africa comes one of the finest wools on earth.**

**Long renowned for its natural softness and consistent quality, Cape Wool has been prized for generations. And it is still raised in the age-old way that respects both the animals and the land. Ashland Bay is proud to offer genuine Cape Wool. Because we put as much care into finding the world's finest fibers, as you do transforming them into something beautiful.**



South African Cape Wool  
Consistently bright and soft  
to the touch, this high quality  
wool is desired worldwide.



**ashland bay**  
the fiber of imagination.  
[www.AshlandBay.com](http://www.AshlandBay.com)

## CONTENTS

**24** Behind the Scenes: A conversation with Kim Semler of Lucky Cat Craft

**28** On Being Judgmental! Judging and standards from Northwest Regional Spinners *by Ann W. Klinect*

**32** Moths: A flock of sheep, a murder of crows, a fluttering of moths *by Allison Judge*

**36** Spinning the Unusual: Chinchilla, cactus cotton, and Spanish moss *by Jeannine Glaves*

**40** A Tale of Three Bamboos: How they spin and knit up *by Maggie Casey*

**44** Mercerized Wool: Enhanced luster and hand *by Joy Selby Cain*

**54** Saving Rare Breeds of Sheep, One Bobbin at a Time *by Deborah Robson*

**60** A Handspinner's Notes on Sampling a Mystery Fiber: Île de France *by Elizabeth Prose*

**64** The Feral Spinner: Evolving back to the basics of making yarn *by Debbie Zawinski*

**68** Baa, Baa, Black Sheep: Zwartbles fleece *by Marilyn Wright*

**76** Ella Baker: Think cotton *by Judith Towers*

**80** Enduring Color: Sally Fox, natural-color cotton, and the politics of diversity *by Kate Larson*

**104** Wishing on a SOAR

## PROJECTS

**48** Shrug It Off! *by Joy Selby Cain*

**71** Zwartbles Shawl *by Marilyn Wright*

**86** Cotton Boll and Flax Flower Reticules *by Stephenie Gaustad*

**92** Handspun Veronica Pullover *spun and crocheted by Ulla Sandel, designed by Kristin Omdahl. An excerpt from Blueprint Crochet Sweaters by Robyn Chachula.*

## DEPARTMENTS

<b>4</b>	Editor's Page	<b>20</b>	Get This!
<b>9</b>	Letters	<b>97</b>	Advertisers' Index
<b>12</b>	As the Whorl Spins	<b>98</b>	Abbreviations
<b>14</b>	Reviews	<b>98</b>	Classified Ads

**On the cover:**  
Handspun Veronica Pullover, page 92.  
**At spinningdaily.com:**  
Spinner's Connection  
Guild News  
Calendar of Events  
Calls for Entries  
Corrections  
Index of past issues

**Spin-off**  
it's about making yarn by hand

Volume XXXVII  
Number 4  
Winter 2014



# Some Majacraft dealers you can talk to

## United States of America

### ARIZONA

**Grandma's Spinning Wheel**  
6544 E. Tanque Verde #150  
Tucson, AZ 85715  
Ph 520 290-3738  
spinninggramma@aol.com  
[www.grandmasspinningwheel.com](http://www.grandmasspinningwheel.com)

### CALIFORNIA

**Carolina Homespun**  
455 Lisbon St  
San Francisco, CA 94112  
Ph 800 450-7786  
[morgainewilder@sbcglobal.net](mailto:morgainewilder@sbcglobal.net)  
[www.carolinahomespun.com](http://www.carolinahomespun.com)

### Lisa Souza Knitwear & Dyeworks

4550 Newtown Rd  
Placerville, CA 95667  
Ph 530 647-1183  
[rod@lisaknit.com](mailto:rod@lisaknit.com)  
[www.lisaknit.com](http://www.lisaknit.com)

### The Village Spinning & Weaving

425-B Alisal Rd  
Solvang, CA 93463  
Ph 888 686-1192 Toll Free  
[villagespinweave@earthlink.net](mailto:villagespinweave@earthlink.net)  
[www.villagespinweave.com](http://www.villagespinweave.com)

### COLORADO

**Bountiful**  
211 Green Mountain Or  
Livermore, CO 80536  
Ph 970 482-7746  
Toll-free 877 586-9332  
[bountiful@earthlink.net](mailto:bountiful@earthlink.net)  
[www.bountifulspinweave.com](http://www.bountifulspinweave.com)

### Blazing Star Ranch

3424 S. Broadway  
Englewood, CO 80113  
Ph 303 514-8780  
[blazingstarrranch@gmail.com](mailto:blazingstarrranch@gmail.com)  
[www.blazingstarrranch.com](http://www.blazingstarrranch.com)

### Green Valley Weavers

2115 W. Colorado Ave  
Colorado Springs, CO 80904  
Ph 719 448-9963  
[kathleen@greenvalleyweavers.com](mailto:kathleen@greenvalleyweavers.com)  
[www.greenvalleyweavers.com](http://www.greenvalleyweavers.com)

### Woolly Designs

2111 Black Canyon Rd  
Crawford, CO 81415  
Ph 970 921-3834  
[www.woollydesigns.com](http://www.woollydesigns.com)

### CONNECTICUT

#### The Wheel Thing

454 Wells Hill Rd  
Lakeville, CT 06039  
Ph 860 435-2626  
[janetlynn@sbcglobal.net](mailto:janetlynn@sbcglobal.net)  
[www.the-wheel-thing.com](http://www.the-wheel-thing.com)

### FLORIDA

#### Uncommon Threads

Ph 727 784-5487  
[uncommonthreadsinfo@yahoo.com](mailto:uncommonthreadsinfo@yahoo.com)

### IDAHO

#### The Sheep Shed

76N Robinson Rd  
Nampa, ID 83687  
Ph 208 466-4365  
[sheepshed@q.com](mailto:sheepshed@q.com)

### ILLINOIS

#### The Fold

3316 Millstream Rd  
Marengo, IL 60152  
Ph 815 568-0165  
[thefold@mc.net](mailto:thefold@mc.net)  
[www.thefoldatmc.net](http://www.thefoldatmc.net)

### INDIANA

#### Lear Fiber Closet

109 W High  
St. Rockville, IN 47872  
Ph 765 569-2953  
[fibercloset@sbcglobal.net](mailto:fibercloset@sbcglobal.net)  
[www.fibercloset.com](http://www.fibercloset.com)

### Winterhaven Fiber Farm

255 Yule Trail  
Walkerton, IN 46574  
Ph 574 586-7606  
[jenseter@yahoo.com](mailto:jenseter@yahoo.com)

### The Trading Post for Fiber Arts

8833 S. 50 W.  
Pendleton, IN 46064  
Ph 765 778-3642  
[tradingpostfiber@aol.com](mailto:tradingpostfiber@aol.com)  
[www.tradingpostfiber.com](http://www.tradingpostfiber.com)

### IOWA

#### Loom N Essence

2562 L Ave NW  
Cedar Rapids, IA 52405  
Ph 319 210-7775  
[loomnessence05@aol.com](mailto:loomnessence05@aol.com)  
[www.loomnessence.net](http://www.loomnessence.net)

### KENTUCKY

#### The Woolery

315 St Clair Street  
Frankfort, KY 40601  
Ph 502 352-9800  
[info@woolery.com](mailto:info@woolery.com)  
[www.thewoolery.com](http://www.thewoolery.com)

### LOUISIANA

#### Weavin' Place

79434 Deluane Rd  
Folsom, LA 70437  
Ph 985 796-8048  
[cheryl@weavinplace.com](mailto:cheryl@weavinplace.com)  
[www.weavinplace.com](http://www.weavinplace.com)

### MAINE

#### Halcyon Yam

12 School St  
Bath, ME 04530  
Ph 800 341-0282  
[service@halcyon.com](mailto:service@halcyon.com)  
[www.halcyon.com](http://www.halcyon.com)

### Spinners Warren

49 Foxes Ridge Rd  
Acton, ME 04001  
Ph 207 477-8161  
[spinnerswarren@psouth.net](mailto:spinnerswarren@psouth.net)

### MARYLAND

#### The Golden Spindle

1017 Hollywood Ave  
Silver Spring, MD 20904  
Ph 301 622-4914  
[gldspindle@aol.com](mailto:gldspindle@aol.com)

### MICHIGAN

#### Heritage Spinning & Weaving

47 E. Flint St  
Lake Orion, MI 48362  
Ph 248 693-3690  
[joan@heritagespinning.com](mailto:joan@heritagespinning.com)  
[www.heritagespinning.com](http://www.heritagespinning.com)

### MINNESOTA

#### Detta's Spindle

2592 Geggan Tina Rd  
Maple Plain, MN 55359  
Ph 763 479-1612  
[dettasspindle@yahoo.com](mailto:dettasspindle@yahoo.com)  
[www.dettasspindle.com](http://www.dettasspindle.com)

### Yesterday's Crafts

315 Basswood Ave  
Burtrum, MN 56318  
Ph 320 573-5566  
[baahacres@msn.com](mailto:baahacres@msn.com)  
[www.yesterdayscraft.com](http://www.yesterdayscraft.com)

### MISSISSIPPI

#### Denise Brown

5088 Garner Lane  
Southaven, MS 38672  
Ph 662 890-0479  
[denisembrown1@gmail.com](mailto:denisembrown1@gmail.com)

### MONTANA

#### Willows & Wool

1331 Summerdale Rd  
Corvallis, MT 59828  
Ph 406 961-3582  
[debbie@willowsandwool.com](mailto:debbie@willowsandwool.com)  
[www.willowsandwool.com](http://www.willowsandwool.com)

### NEW HAMPSHIRE

#### Hodgepodge Handicrafts

59 Belknap Ave  
Newport, NH 03773-1508  
Ph 603 863-1470  
[hdgpdg\\_2000@yahoo.com](mailto:hdgpdg_2000@yahoo.com)  
[www.hdgpdg.wordpress.com](http://www.hdgpdg.wordpress.com)

### NEW JERSEY

#### The Spinney Inc

33 Race St  
Frenchtown, NJ 08825  
Ph 908 996-9004  
[spinney@ao.com](mailto:spinney@ao.com)  
[www.spinney.net](http://www.spinney.net)

### NORTH CAROLINA

#### Earthguild

33 Haywood St  
Asheville, NC 28801  
Ph 828 255-7818  
[inform@earthguild.com](mailto:inform@earthguild.com)  
[www.earthguild.com](http://www.earthguild.com)

### Gate City Yarns

231 S. Elm St  
Greensboro, NC 27401  
Ph 910 370-1233  
Toll-free: 800 335-5011  
[tina@spinnersridge.com](mailto:tina@spinnersridge.com)  
[www.gatecityyarns.com](http://www.gatecityyarns.com)

### Hippie Chix Fiber Art

102 Indian Mound Rd  
Cullowhee, NC 28723  
Ph 828 293-2420  
[gailjohnston@frontier.com](mailto:gailjohnston@frontier.com)  
[www.stores.hippiechixfiberart.com](http://www.stores.hippiechixfiberart.com)

### The Tail Spinner

109 North Wilmington Street  
Richlands, NC 28574  
Ph 910 324-6166  
[linda@tail-spinner.com](mailto:linda@tail-spinner.com)  
[www.tail-spinner.com](http://www.tail-spinner.com)

### OHIO

#### Sally's Shop

139 College Rd  
Wadsworth, OH 44281  
Ph 330 334-1996  
[sallyshop1@yahoo.com](mailto:sallyshop1@yahoo.com)

### TENNESSEE

#### Smoky Mountain Spinnery

466 Brookside Village Way  
Gatlinburg, TN 37738  
Ph 865 436-9080  
[smokymtnspinnery@aol.com](mailto:smokymtnspinnery@aol.com)  
[www.smokymountainspinnery.com](http://www.smokymountainspinnery.com)

### TEXAS

#### Heritage Arts

10740 C.R. 102  
Grandview, TX 76050  
Ph 817 517-5800  
[info@heritageartstexas.com](mailto:info@heritageartstexas.com)  
[www.heritageartstexas.com](http://www.heritageartstexas.com)

### WC Mercantile

201 E. Washington Ave  
Navasota, TX 77868  
Ph 936 825-3378  
[info@wcmercantile.com](mailto:info@wcmercantile.com)  
[www.wcmercantile.com](http://www.wcmercantile.com)

### VIRGINIA

#### Moldavia Farm

1645 George Washington Hwy  
Charlotte Court House, VA 23923  
Ph 804 542-5946  
[pegsfarm@hotmail.com](mailto:pegsfarm@hotmail.com)

### Misty Mountain Farm

154 Quail Call Lane  
Ammissville, VA 20106  
Ph 540 937-4707  
[info@mistymountainfarm.com](mailto:info@mistymountainfarm.com)  
[www.mistymountainfarm.com](http://www.mistymountainfarm.com)

### Stony Mountain Fibers

939 Hammocks Gap Rd  
Charlottesville, VA 22911  
Ph 434 295-2008  
[stonymtn@embarqmail.com](mailto:stonymtn@embarqmail.com)

### Uniquities

421-0 Church St. NE  
Vienna, VA 22180  
Ph 703 242-0520  
[hockhouse@aol.com](mailto:hockhouse@aol.com)  
[www.uniquitiesyarnshop.com](http://www.uniquitiesyarnshop.com)

### WISCONSIN

#### Susan's Fiber Shop

N250 Hwy A  
Columbus, WI 53925  
Ph 920 623-4237  
[susan@susansfibershop.com](mailto:susan@susansfibershop.com)  
[www.susansfibershop.com](http://www.susansfibershop.com)

### WASHINGTON

#### Rowan Tree Woolery

Selah, WA 98842  
Ph 509 388-5619  
[lhargrov@charter.net](mailto:lhargrov@charter.net)  
[www.rowantreewoolery.com](http://www.rowantreewoolery.com)

### Canada

#### ALBERTA

#### Shuttleworks

Site 5 Box 9 RR1  
DeWinton, (Calgary)  
Alberta T0L 0X0  
Ph 403 938-1099  
[mail@shuttleworks.com](mailto:mail@shuttleworks.com)  
[www.shuttleworks.com](http://www.shuttleworks.com)

### NOVA SCOTIA

#### Gaspereau Valley Fibres

PO Box 2368  
Wolfville, NS B4P 2N5  
Ph 902 542-2656  
[brenda@gaspereauvalleyfibres.com](mailto:brenda@gaspereauvalleyfibres.com)  
[www.gaspereauvalleyfibres.ca](http://www.gaspereauvalleyfibres.ca)

### ONTARIO

#### The Fibre Garden

3818 Main Street  
Jordan, ON L0R1S0  
Ph 905 562-7750  
[info@fibregarden.ca](mailto:info@fibregarden.ca)  
[www.fibregarden.ca](http://www.fibregarden.ca)

### The Black Lamb

246 Ridout St  
Port Hope, ON N1A1P3  
Ph 905 885-0190  
[fibre@theblacklamb.ca](mailto:fibre@theblacklamb.ca)  
[www.theblacklamb.ca](http://www.theblacklamb.ca)

### Little Red Mitten

86 Talbot Street  
St Thomas, ON N5P1A5  
Ph 519 207-2880  
[info@littleredmitten.ca](mailto:info@littleredmitten.ca)  
[www.littleredmitten.ca](http://www.littleredmitten.ca)

### Wabi Sabi

1078 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, ON K1Y-2Y3  
Ph 613 725-5648  
[carol@wabi-sabi.ca](mailto:carol@wabi-sabi.ca)  
[www.wabi-sabi.ca](http://www.wabi-sabi.ca)

### Australia

VICTORIA  
**Ewe Give Me The Knits**  
68 Mangan Street  
Tongala, VIC 3621  
Ph 03 5859-1006  
[mandie@ewegivemetheknits.com](mailto:mandie@ewegivemetheknits.com)  
[www.ewegivemetheknits.com](http://www.ewegivemetheknits.com)

### Wendy Dennis

#### Handspinning Wool

Tarnwarcoort  
41 Roseneath Rd  
Warncoort, Vic 3243  
Ph 03 523-06241  
[wendydennis@primus.com.au](mailto:wendydennis@primus.com.au)  
[www.tarnwarcoort.com](http://www.tarnwarcoort.com)

### United Kingdom

WALES  
**Sarah Stacey Handspinning & Knitting**  
CWMYOY  
Monmouthshire, NP7 7NR  
Ph 018 7389-0712  
[hedgehogequipment@btinternet.com](mailto:hedgehogequipment@btinternet.com)  
[www.hedgehog-equipment.co.uk](http://www.hedgehog-equipment.co.uk)

### ENGLAND

#### P & M WoolCraft

Pindon End Cottage  
Pindon End, Hanslope  
Milton Keynes, Bucks MK19 7HN  
Ph 019 0851-0277  
[martinreeve@talktalk.net](mailto:martinreeve@talktalk.net)  
[www.pmwoolcraft.co.uk](http://www.pmwoolcraft.co.uk)

### Netherlands

#### The Spinners

Binckhorstaan 36 Unit MO45  
2516 BE HM, The Hague  
Ph 070 325-9171  
[info@despinners.nl](mailto:info@despinners.nl)  
[www.despinners.nl](http://www.despinners.nl)

### Japan

#### Kakara Woolworks

488-1 Koizumi  
Ageo-Shi, Saitama-Ken  
3620063  
Ph 81 48-776-9877  
[info@kakara-woolworks.com](mailto:info@kakara-woolworks.com)  
[www.kakara-woolworks.com](http://www.kakara-woolworks.com)

## universal fitting

At Majacraft, we are very proud of the range of accessories we offer for our spinning wheels. One of the most valuable features they offer is the ability to fit straight on ANY spinning wheel we produce. Majacraft flyers are an example of this. They are designed to be lightweight, aerodynamically efficient and built to last. Each one is hand balanced to spin smoothly even at high speeds.

*accessories designed to fit ALL Majacraft wheels*

**Fine flyer**



For fine and lace weight yarns. Ceramic inserts in the orifices are super hard wearing and have low friction.

**Delta flyer**



A great general purpose flyer that is simple to thread and even easier to use.

## specialist tools

Whatever your spinning speciality, we are likely to offer a flyer that will make the task simple and produce a higher quality result. From long drawn lace weight yarns through to art yarns as thick as your thumb, there is going to be a Majacraft flyer to suit you.

*flyers to spin from wisps to ropes!*

**Stylus**



An innovative way to do spindle spinning on your wheel. It is fast and easy and the yarn is spun onto the special bobbin.

**Aura hybrid flyer**



Combines a delta for holding the yarn steady and a halo ring for spinning large elements in art yarns with ease.

## create with ease

The goal of Majacraft flyers and accessories is helping you express your creativity with ease. Every flyer is meticulously crafted so that when you start spinning, all you have to focus on is your imagination.

*our tools help you to create whatever you imagine with ease*



CHRISTA TIPPmann

**A**s our earth tilts away from the sun (at least from where I'm sitting at this moment) and the leaves shift to the ground, the quality of light changes. And sometimes I feel as if the shortage of light makes it more precious—so that the few hours of brilliant sun reflecting off mounds of bright snow make it dazzling and memorable—something we might want to capture in our spinning.

And while we get some real comfort from our ability as humans to change our environment (such as making a cozy nest of fiber to snuggle down into when the chill winds come), we know deep down that in many ways we are still at the mercy of the natural elements. And we know that change is constant—just

as the seasons pass from spring, summer, fall, and winter, so will we.

As the earth sleeps, spinning yarn from a spring lamb can remind us of the spring to come at the same time that we enjoy the quiet and reflective nature of cold winter nights. And when the storms intensify and the winds howl, the treadle of our spinning wheels can help calm our beating hearts.

Spinning also brings us together as a community—across cultures, generations, and even oceans. Through spinning, we find friends who share a common bond—a love for beautiful cloth, for muted, natural colors as well as the brilliant ones, an appreciation of the pungent smell of a fresh fleece, or the irresistible urge to squeeze skeins or bumps of fiber.

Among those friends, we also find mentors. Sometimes we only know them through the pages of a magazine or a YouTube video. They share our passion, and we have so much to learn from them. They are our fiber heroes. In this issue, we celebrate just a few of them.

Fiber heroes, such as Sally Fox (figuring out a way to grow her colored cotton), Deborah Robson (illustrating that spinning a rare-breed fleece can help save the breed from extinction), and Ella Baker (recording the cotton-spinning techniques of ancient peoples), are like candles in the darkness.

And though her workings are largely behind the scenes here at Interweave, I'll add Linda Ligon to this list of fiber heroes—for her tireless work over decades to give us access to the best crafting content available, as well as her work in preserving the spinning, weaving, knitting, and dyeing traditions of the Peruvian highlands.

These are individuals whose passion for the fiber and textiles go beyond their own enjoyment in the craft—and they take on a mission to make it possible for future generations to continue finding pleasure in the simplicity of making yarn. Just as the earth turns, so does the whorl—and we are lucky to be a part of it.



CANDLE PHOTO ©ISTOCKPHOTO.COM/TWEETYCLAW

Happy spinning!

*Amy*

Amy Clarke Moore  
aclarkemoore@interweave.com

# Spin-off®

VOLUME XXXVII NUMBER 4 WINTER 2014

CREATIVE DIRECTOR Linda Ligon

EDITORIAL DIRECTOR Anita Osterhaug

EDITOR Amy Clarke Moore

MANAGING EDITOR Liz Good

EDITORIAL ASSISTANT Abbi Byrd

CONTRIBUTING EDITOR Bobbie Irwin

TECHNICAL EDITORS Karen Frisa, Lynn Tedder

COPY EDITOR & PROOFREADER Katie Bright

EDITORS EMERITAE Anne Bliss, Lee Raven,

Deborah Robson

EDITORIAL ADVISORY PANEL

Judy Gilchrist, Ercil Howard-Wroth, Cindy Lair,  
Kate Larson, John Mullarkey, and Joan Ruane

DESIGNER Jason Reid

PRODUCTION DESIGNER Janice Tapia

PHOTOGRAPHY Joe Coca

VISUAL STYLIST Ann Sabin Swanson

MEDIA SALES TEAM LEADER Diane Kocal

ADVERTISING MANAGER Sarah Rovelli

AD TRAFFICKER Kathy Depperschmidt

CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING Stephanie Griess

MARKETING MANAGER Whitney Dorband

## INTERWEAVE™

FOUNDER, CREATIVE DIRECTOR Linda Ligon

VICE PRESIDENT, PUBLISHER Jamie Bogner

VICE PRESIDENT, CONTENT Helen Gregory

VICE PRESIDENT, MEDIA SALES Julie MacDonald

DIRECTOR OF PRODUCTION Trish Faubion

BOOKS EDITORIAL DIRECTOR Allison Korleski

DESIGN MANAGER Larissa Davis

ECOMMERCE MARKETING DIRECTOR Evelyn Bridge

DIRECTOR, MAGAZINE MARKETING AND

FULFILLMENT Mark Fleetwood

ONLINE CIRCULATION SPECIALIST Jodi Smith



CHAIRMAN & CEO David Nussbaum

CFO & COO James Ogle

PRESIDENT Sara Domville

CHIEF DIGITAL OFFICER Chad Phelps

VICE PRESIDENT, ECOMMERCE Lucas Hilbert

SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT, OPERATIONS

Phil Graham

VICE PRESIDENT, COMMUNICATIONS Stacie Berger

*Spin-Off*® (ISSN 0198-8239) is published quarterly (March, June, September, and December) by Interweave, a division of F+W Media, Inc., 201 E. Fourth St., Loveland, CO 80537-5655. (970) 669-7672. USPS #680-950. Periodicals postage paid at Loveland, CO 80538 and additional mailing offices. All contents of this issue of *Spin-Off* are copyrighted by F+W Media, Inc., 2013. All rights reserved. Projects and information are for inspiration and personal use only. *Spin-Off* does not recommend, approve, or endorse any of the advertisers, products, services, or views advertised in *Spin-Off*. Nor does *Spin-Off* evaluate the advertisers' claims in any way. You should, therefore, use your own judgment in evaluating the advertisers, products, services, and views advertised in *Spin-Off*. Reproduction in whole or in part is prohibited, except by permission of the publisher. Subscription rate is \$30.00/year in the U.S., \$34.00 in Canada, and \$37.00/year in other countries, surface delivery. Printed in the U.S.A.

**POSTMASTER:** Please send address changes to PO Box 6338-1838, Harlan, IA 51537.

**SUBSCRIBERS:** For subscription information, call (800) 767-9638, email [sicustserv@cdsfulfillment.com](mailto:sicustserv@cdsfulfillment.com), or visit [spinningdaily.com](http://spinningdaily.com). Please allow six weeks for processing address changes. Your customer number on the address label is your key to the best service possible. Please include it with all correspondence to avoid delays or errors.

**SHOPS:** If you are interested in carrying this magazine in your store, call (800) 272-2193, or email [sales@interweave.com](mailto:sales@interweave.com).

**CONTACT US:** For advertising information, call Sarah Rovelli at (710) 683-4714, email [rovelli@interweave.com](mailto:rovelli@interweave.com), or visit [interweave.com](http://interweave.com). For editorial inquiries, call (800) 272-2193 or email [spinoff@interweave.com](mailto:spinoff@interweave.com). Visit the *Spin-Off* website at [spinningdaily.com](http://spinningdaily.com).

VISIT US ON THE WEB

[spinningdaily.com](http://spinningdaily.com) [interweave.com](http://interweave.com) [fwmedia.com](http://fwmedia.com)

# THE KIWI 2

Excellent value



**New Improved design.**

*Simple, smooth and so easy to use.*

- Snap-fit front flyer bearing
- Sliding hook flyer with 1/2" hooks
- Ratios 5.5 and 7.25:1
- **New** 6 spoke wheel
- **New** Polyurethane con rod joints snap into place
- **New** Nylon 2 piece con rod universal joints for smooth treadling
- Wider spaced treadle boards for comfortable treadling
- **New** Polyurethane hinges for effortless and maintenance-free treadling
- **New** Built-in Lazy Kate
- Easy bolt and barrel nut assembly

Choose natural timber or clear lacquer finish.

Includes 3 large 3 1/2" bobbins with precision bearings.



Optional accessories:  
High speed kit, Jumbo  
sliding hook flyer,  
bobbins.

## Ashford Book of Hand Spinning



By Jo Reeve

*Learn to hand spin with fiber artist Jo Reeve. Jo, the author of the very popular Ashford Book of Carding, has twenty-seven years of spinning experience and will show you how to spin from the beginning through to advanced techniques. Learn how to create unique yarns using different techniques and fibers and make five easy projects using your handspun yarn. Step by step instructions and gorgeous color photographs will take you on a new journey of creativity. 116 pages.*

Visit an Ashford dealer to find out more about the Kiwi 2 spinning wheel and accessories.

Ashford wheels and looms - effortless, dependable, beautifully crafted and trusted the world over for more than 75 years. Models to suit every lifestyle.

**ashford**  
WHEELS & LOOMS

# Carders

Relax and enjoy effortless carding

*Fiber preparation made easy. Models to suit every lifestyle.*



**wild carder**  
portable and light  
4" width - extra long  
72 point cloth

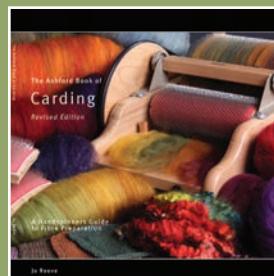
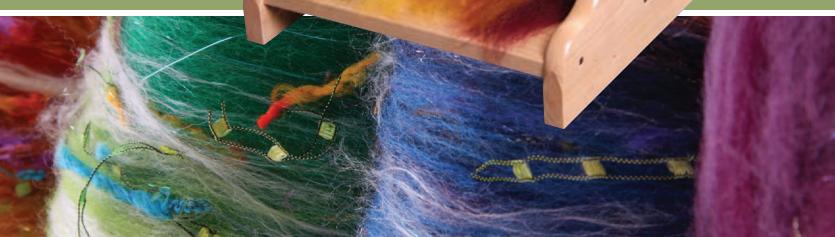


**standard carder**  
versatile and flexible  
8" width - 36 or 72 point cloth



**superfine carder**  
for fine and luxury fibers  
8" width - 120 point cloth

**wide carder**  
card or blend a 4oz batt  
12" width  
72 point cloth



## Ashford Book of Carding - Revised Edition By Jo Reeve

This practical and inspirational guide to carding has been revised and expanded to include wild carding, blending exotic fibers and new projects using your carded fiber. 100 pages

Visit one of these dealers to test drive an Ashford spinning wheel, drum carder or weaving loom.

### ARIZONA

Fiber Factory  
216 W. Main St.  
Mesa, AZ 85201  
(480) 969-4346  
yam@fiberfactory.com

### Studio Three

1440 W. Gurley St.  
Prescott, AZ 86305  
(928) 778-0307  
studiotrhee@cableone.net

### Howard's Handwerk Haus

3054 N. First Ave. #8  
Tucson, AZ 85719  
(520) 882-7012  
howspin@aol.com

### Grandma's Spinning Wheel

6544 E. Tanque Verde #150  
Tucson, AZ 85715  
(520) 290-3738  
www.grandmasspinningwheel.com

### Cotton Clouds, Inc.

5176 S. 14th Ave.  
Safford, AZ 85546  
(800) 322-7888  
www.cottonclouds.com

### CALIFORNIA

Powell Sheep Co.  
1826 Keyes Rd.  
Ramona, CA 92065  
(760) 789-1758

**Village Spinning & Weaving Shop**  
425 Alisal Rd.  
Solvang, CA 93463  
(888) 686-1192  
(805) 686-1192  
www.villagespinweave.com

**Custom Handweavers**  
2263 Old Middlefield Way  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
(650) 967-0831

**Carolina Homespun / Blue Moon Spinnery**  
455 Lisbon St.  
San Francisco, CA 94112  
(800) 450-7786  
www.carolinahomespun.com

**Mtn. Lady Yarns**  
24125 Red Cedar  
Sugar Pine, CA 95383  
(209) 586-7312  
mtnladyarns@hotmail.com

**Spin Web Ranch**  
1361 Easy Ln.  
El Dorado Hills, CA 95762  
(916) 939-1864  
kbzspinweb@lanset.com

**Meridian Jacobs**  
7811 N. Meridian Rd.  
Vacaville, CA 95888  
(707) 678-5750  
www.meridianjacobs.com

**Rumpelstiltskin**  
1021 "R" St.  
Sacramento, CA 95811  
(916) 442-9225  
www.yarnyarnyarn.com

### COLORADO

Blazing Star Ranch  
3424 S. Broadway  
(inside Anderson's Vacuum)  
Englewood, CO 80113  
(303) 514-8780  
blazingstarranch@gmail.com  
www.blazingstarranch.com

**Shuttles Spindles & Skeins**  
635 S. Broadway, Unit E  
Boulder, CO 80305  
(303) 494-1071  
(800) 283-4163  
www.shuttlesspindlesandskeins.com

**The Recycled Lamb**  
2081 Youngfield St.  
Lakewood, CO 80215  
(303) 234-9337

**Green Valley Weavers & Knitters**  
2115 West Colorado Ave.  
Colorado Spr, CO 80904  
(719) 448-9963  
(800) 457-8559

**Table Rock Llamas**  
Fiber Arts Studio  
6520 Shoup Rd.  
Colorado Springs, CO 80908  
(866) 495-7747  
tablerockllamas@msn.com

**Fireside Farms**  
898 21 1/2 Rd.  
Grand Junction, CO 81505  
(970) 858-9288

**CONNECTICUT**  
In Sheep's Clothing  
10 Water St.  
Torrington, CT 06790  
(860) 482-3979  
www.in-sheeps-clothing.com

**The Wheel Thing**  
454 Wells Hills Rd.  
Lakeville, CT 06039  
(860) 435-2626

**FLORIDA**  
Uncommon Threads  
4660 Orange Grove Way  
Palm Harbor, FL 34684  
(727) 784-5487  
uncommonthreadsfl@yahoo.com

**IDAHO**  
The Sheep Shed  
76 N. Robinson Rd.  
Nampa, ID 83687  
(208) 466-4365  
sheepshed@q.com

**ILLINOIS**  
The Fold  
3316 Millstream Rd.  
Marengo, IL 60152  
(815) 568-5320  
thefold@mc.net  
www.handspinning.com/thefold

**INDIANA**  
Crete's Spinning Hut  
Hutton Llamas & Alpacas  
3199 East 125 South  
Winamac, IN 46996  
(574) 946-4908



# FIBERS

**Sheep Street Fibers**  
6535 State Rd 252  
Martinsville, IN 46151  
(812) 597-5648  
[www.sheepstreet.com](http://www.sheepstreet.com)

**The Fiber Closet**  
109 W. High St.  
Rockville, IN 47872  
(765) 569-2953  
[fibercloset@sbcglobal.net](mailto:fibercloset@sbcglobal.net)  
[www.fibercloset.com](http://www.fibercloset.com)

**IOWA**  
**Rose Tree Fiber Shop**  
2814 West St.  
Ames, IA 50014  
(515) 292-7076

**KENTUCKY**  
**Blueball Mountain**  
**Spindle & Needle Works**  
308 Central Ave.  
Elizabethtown, KY 42701  
(270)-763-3352  
[www.lunathefarmlady.com](http://www.lunathefarmlady.com)  
[luna.blueballmountain@gmail.com](mailto:luna.blueballmountain@gmail.com)

**The Woolery**  
315 St Clair St.  
Frankfort, KY 40601  
(800) 441-9665  
[www.woolery.com](http://www.woolery.com)

**L.S.H. Creations**  
1584 Wellesley Dr.  
Lexington, KY 40513  
(859) 231-0258  
[lh-creations@usa.net](mailto:lh-creations@usa.net)

**MAINE**  
**Portland Fiber Gallery**  
50 Cove St.  
Portland, ME 04101  
(207) 780-1345  
[portlandfibergallery.com](http://portlandfibergallery.com)

**Shearbrooke Farm**  
400 Saco Rd.  
Standish, ME 04084  
(207) 642-3067  
[shearbrooke@roadrunner.com](mailto:shearbrooke@roadrunner.com)

**Halcyon Yarn**  
12 School St.  
Bath, ME 04530  
(800) 341-0282  
[service@halcyonyarn.com](mailto:service@halcyonyarn.com)  
[www.halcyonyarn.com](http://www.halcyonyarn.com)

**MASSACHUSETTS**  
**Fiber Loft**  
9 Mass. Ave. (Rte 111)  
Harvard, MA 01451  
(978) 456-8669  
[www.TheFiberLoft.com](http://www.TheFiberLoft.com)

**Mind's Eye Yarns**  
22 White St.  
Cambridge, MA 02140  
(617) 354-7253  
[www.mindseyeyarns.com](http://www.mindseyeyarns.com)

**The Country Crafter**  
304 Lakeside Rd.  
Hanson, MA 02341  
(781) 294-4556

**MICHIGAN**  
**Heritage Spinning & Weaving**  
47 E. Flint.  
Lake Orion, MI 48362  
(248) 693-3690  
[www.heritagespinning.com](http://www.heritagespinning.com)

**Lady Peddler**  
142 E. State St.  
Hastings, MI 49058  
(616) 948-9644  
[ladyp@iserv.net](mailto:ladyp@iserv.net)

**MINNESOTA**  
**Detta's Spindle**  
2592 Geggen-Tina Rd.  
Maple Plain, MN 55359  
(763) 479-2886  
[dettasspindle@yahoo.com](mailto:dettasspindle@yahoo.com)  
[www.Dettasspindle.net](http://www.Dettasspindle.net)

**St. Peter Woolen Mill**  
101 W. Broadway  
St. Peter, MN 56082  
(800) 208-9821  
(507) 934-3734

**At Loose Ends**  
357 3rd Ave SE  
Perham, MN 56573  
Ph/Fax (218) 346-YARN(9276)  
[info@atlooseends.com](mailto:info@atlooseends.com)

**Yesterday's Crafts**  
315 Basswood Ave.  
Burtrum, MN 56318  
(320) 573-5566

**MISSOURI**  
**Weaving Dept. /Myers House**  
180 W. Dunn Rd.  
Florissant (St. Louis)  
MO 63031  
(866) 921-7800

**A Twist in Time**  
310 S.J Hwy.  
Lamar, MO 64759  
(417) 682-5931  
[www.atwistintime.com](http://www.atwistintime.com)

**Carol Leigh's Hillcreek**  
**Fiber Studio**  
7001 Hillcreek Rd.  
Columbia, MO 65203  
(800) 874-9328 (TRI-WEAV)  
[clhfs@aol.com](mailto:clhfs@aol.com)  
[www.hillcreekfiberstudio.com](http://www.hillcreekfiberstudio.com)

**Kiddin' A-Round**  
104 S. Main  
Clinton, MO 64735  
(660) 885-6614

**Yarn Farm LLC**  
614 Pickelsford Rd.  
St. Clair, MO 63077  
(636) 629-0567

**MONTANA**  
**Dún a Sí Farm**  
6726 Hwy 312  
Billings, MT 59105  
(406) 373-6542  
[www.montanasheep.com](http://www.montanasheep.com)

**NEBRASKA**  
**The Plum Nelly**  
731 W 2nd St.  
Hastings, NE 68901  
(402) 463-6262

**NEW HAMPSHIRE**  
**The Fiber Studio**  
9 Foster Hill Rd.  
Henniker, NH 03242  
(603) 428-7830  
[www.fiberstudio.com](http://www.fiberstudio.com)

**The Wool Room**  
218 Pleasant St.  
Antrim, NH 03440  
(603) 588-6637

**Hodgepodge**  
**Yarns & Fibers**  
59 Belknap Ave.  
Newport, NH 03773  
(603) 863-1470

**NEW JERSEY**  
**Woolbearers**  
90 High St.  
Mount Holly, NJ 08060  
(609) 914-0003  
[woolbearers@verizon.net](mailto:woolbearers@verizon.net)

**The Spinnery**  
33 Race St.  
Frenchtown, NJ 08825  
(908) 996-9004  
[www.spinnery.net](http://www.spinnery.net)

**NEW YORK**  
**Daft Dames Handcrafts**  
13384 Main Rd. Rte. 5  
Akron, NY 14001  
(716) 542-4235

**Winderwood Country Store**  
4934 State Route 245  
Naples, NY 14512  
(877) 287-2501

**Rumpelstiltskin Yarns**  
22 Main St.  
Sayville, NY 11782  
(631) 750-1790  
[www.rumpelstiltskinyarns.com](http://www.rumpelstiltskinyarns.com)

**NORTH CAROLINA**  
**Hippie Chix Fiber Art**  
102 Indian Mound Rd.  
Cullowhee, NC 28723  
(828) 293-2420  
[www.hippiechixfiberart.com](http://www.hippiechixfiberart.com)

**Gate City Yarns**  
231 S. Elm St.  
Greenboro, NC 27401  
(336) 370-1233  
[www.gatecityyarns.com](http://www.gatecityyarns.com)

**The Tail Spinner**  
109 North Wilmington St.  
Richlands, NC 28574  
(910) 324-6166  
[www.tail-spinner.com](http://www.tail-spinner.com)

Add a little magic to your textile art

A sumptuous blend of 20% mulberry silk and 80% fine New Zealand Merino in 4 striking new color blends.



The full range of 15 beautiful random color ways



01 Black Currant, 02 Pomegranate, 03 Mango, 04 Field of Rye, 05 Woodland, 06 Ocean, 07 Mulberry, 08 Poppy Seed, 09 Spice, 10 Damson, 11 Vanilla, 12 Storm, 13 Sunset, 14 Sorbet, 15 Gemstone.

Take a tour of our Mill  
[www.ashford.co.nz/ashfordwoollenmill](http://www.ashford.co.nz/ashfordwoollenmill)

# ASHFORD BLENDING BOARD

Create beautiful rolags for spinning

Blend fabulous fibers in your favorite colors.

- Rotating and adjustable keel.
- Large 12" x 12" carding area.
- 108 point card cloth.
- Convenient carry handle.
- Blending brush and two dowel rods for drafting and removing the rolags.

New



Watch the video tutorial  
[www.ashford.co.nz/blending](http://www.ashford.co.nz/blending)



**ashford**  
WHEELS & LOOMS

Visit one of these dealers to test drive an Ashford spinning wheel or weaving loom.

## OHIO

**The Little House**  
1927 Main St.  
Clyde, OH 43410  
(800) 554-7973  
[www.littlehousespinning.com](http://www.littlehousespinning.com)

## Sally's Shop

141 College St.  
Wadsworth, OH 44281  
[sallyshop1@yahoo.com](mailto:sallyshop1@yahoo.com)

## Fiberworks

1350A N. Fairfield Rd.  
Dayton, OH 45432  
(937) 429-YARN (9276)  
[fiberworksdayton@att.net](mailto:fiberworksdayton@att.net)

## OKLAHOMA

**Weavery at Indian Meridian**  
624 S. Henney Rd.  
Guthrie, OK 73044  
(405) 822-8927  
[www.indianmeridian.com](http://www.indianmeridian.com)

## OREGON

**Wool Company**  
990-2nd St. SE  
Bandon, OR 97411  
(541) 347-3912  
(888) 456-2430

## The Web-sters

11 North Main St.  
Ashland, OR 97520  
(800) 482-9801  
Fax (541) 488-8318  
[websters@mind.net](mailto:websters@mind.net)  
[www.yarnatwebsters.com](http://www.yarnatwebsters.com)

## PENNSYLVANIA

**The Mannings Handweaving**  
School & Supply Center  
1132 Green Ridge Rd.  
East Berlin, PA 17316  
(800) 233-7166  
[www.the-mannings.com](http://www.the-mannings.com)

**Labadie Looms /Utopia**  
2572 Old Phila Pike (Rt 340)  
Bird-in-Hand, PA 17505  
(717) 291-8911  
[lambobaa@hotmail.com](mailto:lambobaa@hotmail.com)

## Steam Valley Fiber

2304 Steam Valley Rd.  
Trout Run, PA 17771  
(570) 998-2221  
[www.steamvalleyfiber.com](http://www.steamvalleyfiber.com)

## RHODE ISLAND

**Rhode Island Handspun**  
1021 East Ave. (Route 107)  
Oakland, RI 02858-1006  
(401) 568-4934  
[sudi37@earthlink.net](mailto:sudi37@earthlink.net)

## Ashford Online

 Visit our website for news and information  
[www.ashford.co.nz](http://www.ashford.co.nz)

 Watch our how-to videos on YouTube. Search: AshfordHandicrafts

## SOUTH CAROLINA

**North Woods Farm Fiber Co., LLC**  
829 Sloan Rd.  
Inman, SC 29349  
(864) 921-4420  
[www.northwoodsfarm.com](http://www.northwoodsfarm.com)

## SOUTH DAKOTA

**Natural Colored Wool Studio**  
109 N. 2nd St.  
Groton, SD 57445  
(605) 397-4504

## Hot Springs Ace Hardware

207 S Chicago St.  
Hot Springs, SD 57747  
(605) 745-5173  
[fallriverfibers@yahoo.com](mailto:fallriverfibers@yahoo.com)

## TEXAS

**Heritage Arts**  
10740 County Rd 102  
Grandview, TX 76050  
(817) 866-2772  
[heritarts@aol.com](mailto:heritarts@aol.com)

## WC Mercantile

201 E. Washington Ave.  
Navasota, TX 77868  
(936) 825-3378  
[www.wcmmercantile.com](http://www.wcmmercantile.com)

## White Rock Weaving Center

1212 Tavaros Ave.  
Dallas, TX 75218  
(214) 320-YARN (-9276)  
[www.whiterockweaving.com](http://www.whiterockweaving.com)

## UTAH

**The Needlepoint Joint**  
241 Historic 25th St.  
Ogden, UT 84401  
(800) 660-4355

## VIRGINIA

**Misty Mountain Farm**  
154 Quail Call Ln.  
Amissville, VA 20106  
(540) 937-4707  
[www.mistymountainfarm.com](http://www.mistymountainfarm.com)

## Hunt Country Yarns

6482 Main St.  
The Plains, VA 20198  
(540) 253-9990  
[www.skeins.com](http://www.skeins.com)

## Catherine Whipple Dodds

225 North King St.  
Leesburg, VA 20176  
(703) 777-4256



Join the Ashford Club  
[www.ashfordclub.co.nz](http://www.ashfordclub.co.nz)



Join us on facebook.  
[www.facebook.com/Ashford.Wheels.Looms](http://www.facebook.com/Ashford.Wheels.Looms)

USA Distributor: Foxglove Fiberarts Supply  
8040 NE Day Road, Suite 4F, Bainbridge Island, WA 98110  
Phone (206) 780-2747, [www.FoxgloveFiber.com](http://www.FoxgloveFiber.com)



## Looking for Nancy's maker

Regarding the article "Finding Nancy" in the Fall 2013 issue of *Spin-Off*, is there any identification on the make/model of Nancy the spinning wheel? I have the exact same wheel, but it's in sad shape, and I have been meaning to find parts to fix her up. The article does not say. Could Judith Helton, or someone else please fill me in so I can find details for finding info?

Anne Pearn

Calgary, Alberta, Canada.



COURTESY OF JUDITH HELTON

Nancy the spinning wheel.

## Response from Judith Helton

I don't know who made Nancy the spinning wheel. When I got her, she had initials carved into the black paint that covered her. Unfortunately, I had someone I thought was knowledgeable about antique wheels do some repair work on her, and he took off the initials before I could copy them. To say the least, I was not

## The Great Spinning Wheel Roundup

Buying a spinning wheel is a rite of passage for many novice spinners. Buying the right one is like buying your first car. It's exciting and fun and maybe a bit nerve racking. I couldn't decide and bought two on the same day—a Spinolution Hopper and a Schacht Ladybug. I love them both and still lust after an Ashford Country Spinner. I was very happy to see you devote some of your Fall 2013 issue to a comparative list of wheels. One disappointment—I did not see the Clemes and Clemes wheels in your list. I really thought you would include the Modern and the Traditional with all the other commercial wheels on your list. Why, oh why, did you leave them off the list?

Rahsaan Stamps

Dallas, Texas

pleased. (Lesson: state specifically what you want done and that they are *not* to do anything else!). At any rate, my guess has been it was someone local in the area where Joshua and Nancy lived in Virginia (now West Virginia), but I can't be sure. Wish I could be more help.

Judith Helton

Van Nuys, California

## Taking the question to the expert

I enjoyed reading that article when my copy of the Fall 2013 issue arrived. Clearly the author had done lots of research. She was lucky to have the name of the original owner and her location to start from. However, the majority of spinning wheels are unmarked, and very few have notes with names attached to provide a starting point for a search.

When it is the usual structure of a horizontal bobbin/flyer wheel with a treadle, you have to look at the turnings on the components, the legs, wheel supports, spokes, and maidens. Sometimes you can recognize a regional style. Nancy is not the style of New England wheels. I looked in Pennington and Taylor's book (*Spinning Wheels and Accessories*, Schiffer, 2004) and could not find any matches. It came from Virginia so I checked Ron Walter's book (*Stay At Home and Use Me Well: Flax & Fleece: Fiber to Fabric*, National Museum of the American Coverlet, 2010) since he has focused on Pennsylvania wheel makers. The two back braces are sometimes found on Pennsylvania wheels. Still nothing matched.

It is a lovely spinning wheel with beautiful clean lines. I suspect we will never know who made it, unless by luck another identical wheel appears that has provenance. Whoever the maker was, his craftsmanship is wonderful.

Florence Feldman-Wood

The Spinning Wheel Sleuth

Eds.—Thank you for bringing this to our attention. We assure you that this was purely an oversight on our part. (We were also notified that Jensen Spinning Wheels was missing from the custom wheel maker list, which was also purely an accident.) An updated version of the article including a bonus section on electric spinners is available on the Fall 2013 issue page of *Spinning Daily*.

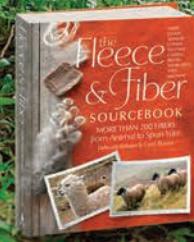
## Helpful Comparison

The Great Spinning Wheel Roundup in the Fall 2013 issue is a really helpful comparison for anyone considering a new wheel. This last weekend our spinning group, Murramarang Spinners and Weavers, hosted a spring retreat—yes it's spring “Downunder”—at a local site with the ocean meters away in one direction and National Park around us

*"Unicorn products save my sanity  
– save on energy – and bring out  
the best in natural fibers."*

*–Deb Robson*

# Fibre Wash, Fibre Rinse, Power Scour



*"Partway into the massive fiber-processing effort involved in *The Fleece and Fiber Sourcebook*, I discovered Power Scour. It saved my sanity! The scoured fibers smell like wool at its best, and have not been turned even slightly harsh. I ended up re-washing fibers I'd already cleaned just for the pleasure of spinning and knitting with the fresher-feeling results. What a delight!"*

*–Deb Robson  
Author, *The Fleece and Fiber Sourcebook**

[www.unicornfibre.com](http://www.unicornfibre.com) • Call 1.800.711.8225



# Unicorn

## LETTERS

in the other directions. (We are on the south coast of New South Wales, about four hours south of Sydney.)

One of the things discussed by people considering a new wheel was the height of the orifice. This seems to be especially important to taller spinners who find spinning on a wheel with a lower orifice can cause back and neck discomfort. Perhaps, if space permits, you could include this statistic in a future Roundup.

Helen Stinson

Mollymook, New South Wales, Australia

### In appreciation of flick carding

It was great to see an article on flick carding by Sarah Anderson in the Fall 2013 issue. Flick carding is my favorite way of preparing wool. I learned to flick card wool while living in New Zealand in the early 1970s. Since fresh fleeces were always available, I usually flicked and spun raw fleece in the grease. Worsted spinning was how most New Zealand spinners spun their yarns. Using a soft piece of leather over the knee made a perfect guard for protection from the flicker's sharp wires. We used a flicker similar to the Ashford tool, and if not available, a dog brush seemed to work fine. Especially since we used raw fleece, it was always the custom to flick the tips first and get any dirt or vegetable matter off the locks. Then we carded the cut end last as that was the end we used to spin from, and it was nicely opened making it easy to worsted spin. We would flick for a little while, laying the locks carefully in a shoe box with the cut ends all lined up ready to spin.

I also want to congratulate Lynne Vogel on doing such a great job of making thread with what she had to work with in the Summer 2013 issue. As a cotton spinning teacher, I admired how she worked with such short-staple cotton and overcame all the problems. Lynne did all the right things including throwing out the "rules."

Joan S. Ruane  
McNeal, Arizona

### Oops!

In the Fall 2013 issue, New Hue Handspuns was misspelled in our Get This! product news section. We apologize for any inconvenience this error might have caused.

If you have comments you'd like to share with Spin-Off, please write to us at 201 E. 4th St., Loveland, CO 80537-5655, or email [spinoff@interweave.com](mailto:spinoff@interweave.com). Be sure to include your full name and your city and state (and country if outside the United States), and let us know whether or not we may consider your comments for publication in future Letters departments.



# Golding Fiber Tool Collection

*of Spindler Gina Osborn,  
Founder & Moderator of the  
“Golding Nuggets” group on Ravelry™*

“There are dozens of other spindle and wheel makers out there, so what makes Golding Fiber Tools so special? Goldings are functional, collectible works of art that hold their value. No one else combines a huge variety of gorgeous insets with perfectly matched rings to produce the signature Golding spindle. Toss in precision balance, incredibly long spin times, and the joy of doing business with such delightful people as Tom and Diane Golding, and there’s no competition. Golding fiber tools are the foundation of my spinning life.”

“Tom will happily work with you to create a custom spindle out of just about anything you can imagine. This lovely silver pin languished in the bottom of my jewelry drawer for more than 20 years before Tom crafted it into this stunning ebony whorl spindle with a vintage carved bone ring. It’s now one of the jewels of my collection.”

*Ebony Lucet,  
Handcrafted  
by Tom’s son  
Obe Golding*

**Golding**  
Precision Fiber Tools  
1-800-710-1872  
[www.GoldingFiberTools.com](http://www.GoldingFiberTools.com)

## Back to Back Challenge

The International Back to Back Wool Challenge challenges teams consisting of a blade shearer, a sheep, and seven handspinners and knitters to break the Guinness World Record of 4 hours, 51 minutes, and 14 seconds for shearing a sheep, spinning and plying the yarn, and knitting an adult-sized sweater to the International Wool Challenge pattern standards. The record was set in 2004.

In June of this year, nine teams participated in the nineteenth challenge at venues around the world. Team Groenewoud knitted a sweater from a sheep's back to theirs in 5 hours, 32 minutes, and 37 seconds, breaking the European mainland record and winning this year's challenge. They didn't, however, beat the world record. The international team included seven handspinners and knitters from the United Kingdom, Netherlands, and Germany (among them was the world's fastest knitter). The yarn company Fyberspates proudly sponsored the member from the United Kingdom and shared this story with us. The



© STEVE PLUMMER

Team Groenewoud at the end of the 2013 Back to Back Challenge.

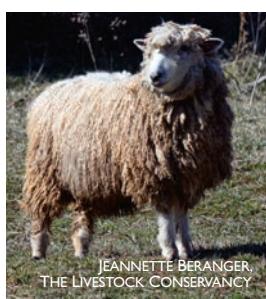
2014 challenge will take place on or before June 8, 2014. For information about the challenge, see [www.woollythoughts.com/backtoback/index.html](http://www.woollythoughts.com/backtoback/index.html). For information about future challenges, email [backtoback@iprimus.com.au](mailto:backtoback@iprimus.com.au).

## ALBC is now the Livestock Conservancy

The American Livestock Breeds Conservancy (ALBC), a national nonprofit dedicated to protecting endangered breeds of livestock from extinction, has announced it has officially changed its name to the Livestock Conservancy. According to Eric Hallman, executive director for the Livestock Conservancy, "Interest in heritage livestock breeds is at an all-time high, we are launching a new website, and we are

reaching out to more people than ever." Though the name has changed, Hallman said the organization still has the same mission and will continue work on current conservation initiatives.

The mission of the Livestock Conservancy revolves around conserving the genetics of nearly two hundred livestock and poultry breeds, ensuring their survival and promoting biodiversity in agriculture. While the Livestock Conservancy has been around for nearly four decades, the concept of livestock conservation is not widely known outside of the breeders who raise heritage breeds, or even within the agriculture industry. Membership is open to everyone, regardless of their relation to raising livestock. [www.livestockconservancy.org](http://www.livestockconservancy.org).



JEANNETTE BERANGER, THE LIVESTOCK CONSERVANCY

A Leicester Longwool sheep (critically endangered, according to the Livestock Conservancy Conservation Priority List).

## Colored Sheep Congress

The World Congress on Coloured Sheep began in 1979 in Adelaide, Australia. Colored-sheep enthusiasts have met every five years since then in countries around the world: Australia, Brazil, Great Britain, New Zealand, and the United States. In 2014, the eighth World Congress on Coloured Sheep will convene at the Mercure Porte d'Orléans Hotel in Paris, France, May 19–21, 2014, with one day in Rambouillet, France. Speakers will cover all aspects of colored sheep from genetics and breeding, health and management, to processing, marketing, and fiber arts. There will also be a seven-day post-congress tour offered that will begin in Paris on May 22, 2014, and will travel through Orléans, Arles, Gap, Valence, and Lyon. The highlights of the tour are visits to sheep flocks, a Roquefort cheese processor, the museum of the Merino breed, the Wools of Europe headquarters, and a wool-processing cooperative while enjoying the beautiful countryside of France. Registrations for both are nearing their end, so those interested need to sign up soon. For North Americans interested in attending the congress, please contact Rolly Thompson, [kusiwarmi13@gmail.com](mailto:kusiwarmi13@gmail.com) or 30781 Fox Hollow Rd., Eugene, Oregon 97405. <http://users.iafrica.com/m/mw/mwdatru/COLOURED-SHEEP.htm>.

# LENDRUM



The Folding Wheel has the widest range of flyer speeds available, from 5 up to 44



Available unfinished, in Cherry, Walnut, or Maple.

## VISIT YOUR NEAREST DEALER TO SPIN ON A **LENDRUM**

### Shuttleworks

Site 5, Box 9, RR 1  
De Winton, **AB** T0L 0X0  
(403) 938-1099  
[shuttleworks.com](http://shuttleworks.com)

### Homespun Haven

4165 Round Prairie Rd.  
Armstrong, **BC** V0E 1B4  
(250) 546-3224

### Honeysuckle Fibre Arts

9600 Third St.  
Sidney, **BC** V8L 2Z9  
(250) 656-4201

### Gemini Fibres

Mount Albert Road East  
Mount Albert, **ON** L0G 1M0  
(800) 564-9665  
[geminifibres.com](http://geminifibres.com)

### Rovings

Dugald, MB **CANADA** ROE 0K0  
[rovings.com](http://rovings.com)

### Fiber Factory

216 W. Main  
Mesa, **AZ** 85201  
(480) 969-4346  
[fiberfactory.com](http://fiberfactory.com)

### Southwest Corner

8204 N. Frontier Rd.  
McNeal, **AZ** 85617  
(520) 335-4113  
[cottonspinning.com](http://cottonspinning.com)

### Carolina Homespun

455 Lisbon St.  
San Francisco, **CA** 94112  
(800) 450-7786  
[carolinahomespun.com](http://carolinahomespun.com)

### Village Spinning & Weaving Shop

425-B Alisal Rd.  
Solvang, **CA** 93463  
(888) 686-1192  
[villagespinweave.com](http://villagespinweave.com)

### Lambspun

1101 E. Lincoln Ave.  
Fort Collins, **CO** 80524  
(800) 558-5262  
[lambspun.com](http://lambspun.com)

### Shuttles Spindles & Skeins

635 S. Broadway, Unit E  
Boulder, **CO** 80303  
(303) 494-1071

### The Fold

3316 Millstream Rd.  
Marengo, **IL** 60152  
(815) 568-5730  
[thefoldatmc.net](http://thefoldatmc.net)

### Yarn Barn

930 Massachusetts  
Lawrence, **KS** 66044  
(800) 468-0035  
[yarnbarn-ks.com](http://yarnbarn-ks.com)

### The Woolery

315 St. Clair St.  
Frankfort, **KY** 40601  
(800) 441-9665  
[woolery.com](http://woolery.com)

### Webs

PO Box 147  
Northampton, **MA** 01061  
(800) 367-9327  
[yarn.com](http://yarn.com)

### Maple Row Farm

1059 Cline Rd.  
Sherwood, **MI** 49089  
(517) 741-7434

### Detta's Spindle

2592 Geggen-Tina Rd.  
Maple Plain, **MN** 55359  
(877) 640-1612  
[dettasspindle.net](http://dettasspindle.net)

### The Fiber Studio

9 Foster Hill Rd. Box 637  
Henniker, **NH** 03242  
(603) 428-7830  
[fiberstudio.com](http://fiberstudio.com)

### Kathryn Alexander

1302 Johnsonville Rd.  
Johnsonville, **NY** 12094  
(518) 956-2788  
[kathalex12@gmail.com](mailto:kathalex12@gmail.com)

### The Wool Room

P.O. Box 96  
Hendersonville, **NC** 28793  
(914) 548-0496  
[woolroom.com](http://woolroom.com)

### Earth Guild

33 Haywood St.  
Asheville, **NC** 28801  
(800) 327-8448  
[earthguild.com](http://earthguild.com)

### Jehovah Raah Farm

204 Dogwood Rd.  
Candler, **NC** 28715  
(828) 627-3362

### Mannings

1132 Green Ridge Rd.  
PO Box 687  
East Berlin, **PA** 17316  
(800) 233-7166  
[the-mannings.com](http://the-mannings.com)

### Misty Mountain Farm

154 Quail Call Lane  
Amisville, **VA** 20106  
(540) 937-4707  
[mistymountainfarm.com](http://mistymountainfarm.com)

### Serendipity Farm

980 Cypress Chapel Rd.  
Suffolk, **VA** 23434  
(757) 986-2010  
[sheepman@gte.net](mailto:sheepman@gte.net)

### Paradise Fibers

225 W. Indiana  
Spokane, **WA** 99205  
(888) 320-7746  
[paradisefibers.net](http://paradisefibers.net)

### Weaving Works

4717 Brooklyn Ave. NE  
Seattle, **WA** 98105  
(888) 524-1221  
[weavingworks.com](http://weavingworks.com)

### Susan's Fiber Shop

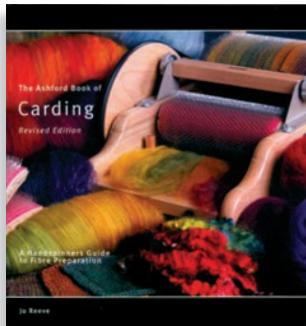
N250 Hwy A  
Columbus, **WI** 53925  
(920) 623-4237  
[susansfibershop.com](http://susansfibershop.com)

### P&M Woolcraft

Pindon End Cottage  
Pindon End, Hanslope  
Milton Keynes **UK**  
01908 5102  
[pmwoolcraft.co.uk](http://pmwoolcraft.co.uk)

**LENDRUM**

403 Millhaven Rd. Odessa ON Canada K0H 2H0  
[gord@lendrum.ca](mailto:gord@lendrum.ca) (613) 386-7151 [www.lendrum.ca](http://www.lendrum.ca)



## The Ashford Book of Carding: A Handspinners Guide to Fibre Preparation (Revised Edition)

BY JO REEVE

If there are two subjects that are near and dear to my heart, they would be drumcarding and color. Both of these subjects are the focus of the *Ashford Book of Carding*. The first edition of this book was released in 2006. I think the additions and changes to this revision are, overall, good.

The first chapter covers the Ashford carding tools and does not go into variations of different drumcarders on the market, but because the book is published by Ashford, that would be expected. Next, fiber properties are explained and are succinctly covered. There is just enough information for the reader to make some blending choices.

Flick carding is shown in a great series of photographs that can be easily followed on one's own. The handcarding section is consistent with the last edition, and the photos shown in this edition are clear. One can see how to get color-blended results like those from drumcarding using handcards.

The drumcarding section starts with washing a fleece in locks, then goes to basic drumcarding with illustrations of how much is too much fiber to feed at a time, how much is enough for a batt, and how to cleanly remove the batt from the carder. It even shows a couple of ways to transform the batt to rolags or sliver, ready for

spinning. The photographs showing how to blend different fibers are great and easily understood, but I was left wishing there had been more information on how to determine the proportions of each fiber.

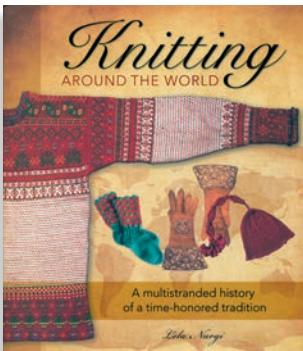
In the color and blending section, I liked the first-edition photos better because they included photos of the yarn. This edition has a photo of a two-ply knitted swatch instead. Instructions for wild carding (using a drumcarder with extralong teeth to blend in extras such as fabric, ribbon, feathers, etc.) encourage creativity and fun and made me want to give it a go! Even better, there was a project using the wild-carded yarn in the book.

The addition of four finished projects is another plus. Each project focuses on an aspect from one of the previous carding sections, and all are easy to do and approachable.

Overall, this is a great book for beginning carders/spinners. It shows the basics clearly, and the photographs enhance the text. It also will whet the appetite for someone who has not carded before. As an experienced carder, I liked what I saw, but at the end of each section, I found myself looking for more detailed how-to information.

—Deb Menz

Ashburton, New Zealand: Ashford Handicrafts, 2012. Paperback, 100 pages, \$28.75. ISBN 978-0-958-28819-4. [www.ashford.co.nz](http://www.ashford.co.nz).



## Knitting Around the World: A Multistranded History of a Time-Honored Tradition

BY LELA NARGI

As its title and subtitle might suggest, this is a go at the history of knitting traditions worldwide. However, Lela Nargi starts her introduction with "Knitting is old—well, sort of." This should be your first hint that you are not going to read some bone-dry history. Instead, you begin to realize

that you are in the hands of an enthusiastic, eclectic, and free-form chronicler.

Chapters are organized by the Islamic World, Western Europe, the British Isles and Ireland, Scandinavia and Iceland, Eastern Europe and the Balkans, Asia, Australia and New Zealand, the United States and Canada, South and Central America. There are parts of the world missing, such as Africa and India.

Nestled among brief discussions of regional knitting tradition are colorful "postcard" photos of knitters, historical knitted artifacts, tradesmen and publisher's ads, traditional regional knitting techniques (such as twined knitting, *nålbinding*, and *entrelac*), and knitting projects.

Nargi also includes biographical sketches and work from a couple dozen contemporary knitters.

The photos and images are among the strongest "stories" told. Even if you are familiar with the subject, you may see something here that will leave an impression. A kimono-clad young Japanese woman, knitting needles "at hand," is one of my personal favorites.

Instructions for the projects portion of the text include facsimile recipes from mid-nineteenth century "Ladies' Work-Table Books." These are offered without modern comment, translation, or amendment. Among the fifteen or so projects included are a few that are complete with accompanying illustrations, charts, and/or line-by-line instructions.

Instead of a scholarly opus, Lela Nargi presents a collection of snapshots, strong with visual imagery and tidbits plucked from far-flung places.

—Stephenie Gaustad

Minneapolis, Minnesota: Voyageur, 2011. Hardback, 264 pages, \$35. ISBN 978-0-760-33794-3. [www.voyageurpress.com](http://www.voyageurpress.com).

—continued on page 16



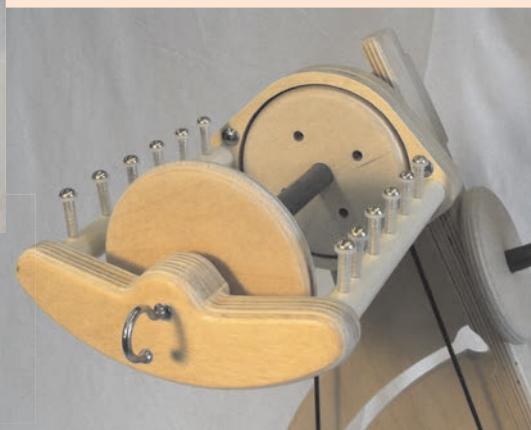
The Evolution of The Spinning Wheel is Finally Here!

# Introducing the King Bee



Spin your Favorite Yarns on the go!

- 3 - 8 Oz Bobbins
- Folding Design
- 9 Speeds
- Easy Bobbin Change
- Spin Lace Weight to the Most Robust Art Yarns



This is just one of our Great Wheels!

Visit us at:

<http://spinolution.com>



Mach 2



Mach 3



Echo



Queen Bee



Hopper



Wind

Call one of our Fine Dealers for a Test Drive, Today!

The Woolery  
Frankfort, KY 40601  
1-800-441-9665  
<http://woolery.com>

Hippie Chix Fiber Art  
Cullowhee, NC  
828-203-2420  
<http://hippiechixfiberart.com>

Tacha Trimm  
Sandy Creek Alpacas  
Kendall, NY 14476  
585-659-9165  
<http://sandycreekalpacas.com>

Lush Fiber Farm  
Beltsville, MD 207  
<http://lushfiberfarm.com>

Wild Rivers Wool Factory  
Hwy 101 – Langlois, OR 97450  
541-348-2033  
<http://wildriverswool.com>

Jessica Threlkeld  
Midnight Designs  
Longmont, CO 80504  
<http://midnight-designs.com>

Looking for a US Manufactured Spinning Wheel to offer? Call US Today!

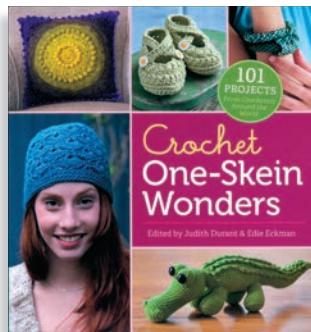
Dealerships Available - Email: [mike@spinolution.com](mailto:mike@spinolution.com) For More information

SpinOlution, 196 Hawkins Rd Winlock, WA 98596, 951-760-5836

**Cushing's  
"Perfection"  
Dyes**

**W. Cushing & Company**  
We have been making dyes in Maine  
for craftspeople since 1879.  
Contact us about our 94 colors and  
how easily they can work for you.

**1-800-626-7847**  
[customer@wcushing.com](mailto:customer@wcushing.com)  
[www.wcushing.com](http://www.wcushing.com)



## Crochet One-Skein Wonders:

101 Projects from Crocheters Around the World  
EDITED BY JUDITH DURANT AND EDIE ECKMAN

Crocheters in need of a quick gift or a lovely project to showcase a special yarn will find exactly what they need in this book. It features patterns for a variety of tastes including casual and fancy accessories, jewelry, home decor, and toys. Whether you need a hat or a lobster, you're pretty much set.

While the patterns are geared toward beginner and advanced-beginner levels, even experienced crocheters will find excellent projects that have the simplicity and elegance needed for those times when the yarn does the talking. Handspinners in particular will delight in the fact that the book includes designs ideal for any fiber imaginable from cotton to qiviut, different weights of yarn from lace to bulky, and a wide variety of put-ups. Did your fancy art batt spin up into a hundred yards of whimsy? Turn it loose on the Mobius Cowl by Andrea Lyn Van Benschoten. Did you finally get the smooth 400 yards of fingering-weight yarn you've been practicing for? Try the Sea Breeze Shawlette by Kristen Stoltzfus. Have just a bit left over on one bobbin? How about a handful of the scrunchie patterns by Andrea Lyn Van Benschoten or the delicate motif coasters by Melinda Miller? And if your spinning doesn't turn out the way you envisioned it, there are plenty of felted projects, too!

Once you've burned through your spun stash (ha-ha), you'll find great use here for those single skeins that you couldn't resist—that you bought for the fiber, or the color, or the feel, or because you just couldn't not. Or the single balls of "extra just-in-case" yarn left over from larger projects. Turn that stash into a whole pile of gifts and keepsakes.

However, I can't promise your stash will shrink. You may find you need to spin or buy something specific for a particularly inspiring pattern!

—Sarah Read

North Adams, Massachusetts: Storey, 2013. Paperback, 288 pages, \$18.95. ISBN 978-1-612-12042-3. [www.storey.com](http://www.storey.com).

—continued on page 18

The

# Woolery®

Your Fiber Arts Supplier Since 1981



## Woolery Fiber Toys of Christmas Giveaway - Going on Now!



Giveaway every week. Great discounts! Receive our newsletter, Like us on Facebook or follow us on Twitter.

## Spinning Fiber & Kits

Wool - Exotics - Cotton - Silk & More!

Fiber Discounts - Purchase \$100 and get 10% off, Purchase \$200 and get 15% off, Purchase \$300 or more and get 20% off!



### Books - Videos Magazines

Save on Books & Videos with our quantity Discounts!



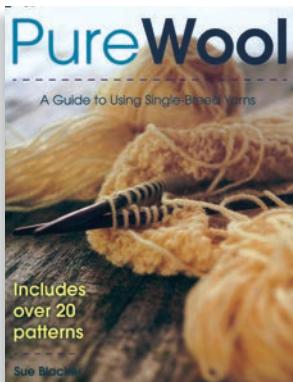
**www.woolery.com**  
**800-441-9665**

**Free Shipping!\*** \*Orders Over \$100. Some items excluded due to mfg.'s restrictions. Out of State orders save KY Sales Tax! LeClerc Looms eligible for free shipping but discounts are excluded. Call us or check our website for more details.

Save on  
Yarn & Fiber  
Spend \$100 get 10% Off.  
Spend \$200 get 15% Off.  
Spend \$300 get 20% Off

THE **WOOLERY**  
315 St. Clair, Frankfort KY 40601  
**(502) 352-9800**  
**info@woolery.com**





## Pure Wool: A Guide to Using Single-Breed Yarns

BY SUE BLACKER

This book is a delightful introduction to using "heirloom breed" wool yarns. The book introduces the reader to sixteen British sheep breeds and the type of wool they produce, and provides basic, classic patterns to best show off each wool's unique characteristics. The book includes breeds most knitters have at least heard of (Bluefaced Leicester and Shetland are likely recognizable), but also highlights Castlemilk Moorit and Zwartbles, for example, breeds that are likely not as well known.

While the book is geared to knitters working with commercially spun yarn, it also provides some helpful information for spinners who wish to try spinning a fleece from one of the breeds in the book. Each highlighted breed has its own section, with a quick overview of the sheep breed and a full-page "fact file" about the fleece that describes the general characteristics of the breed and shows clear photographs of the raw fleece, scoured and carded locks, and small samples of different weights of yarn. Included with each

breed's information is at least one pattern (and sometimes several) using yarn from that breed.

Also of great use to handspinners is a set of concise charts occupying eight pages at the end of the book. The charts break down the breeds by wool characteristic, staple length, fleece weight, micron count, wool qualities (such as luster), and spinning and dyeing suggestions for each.

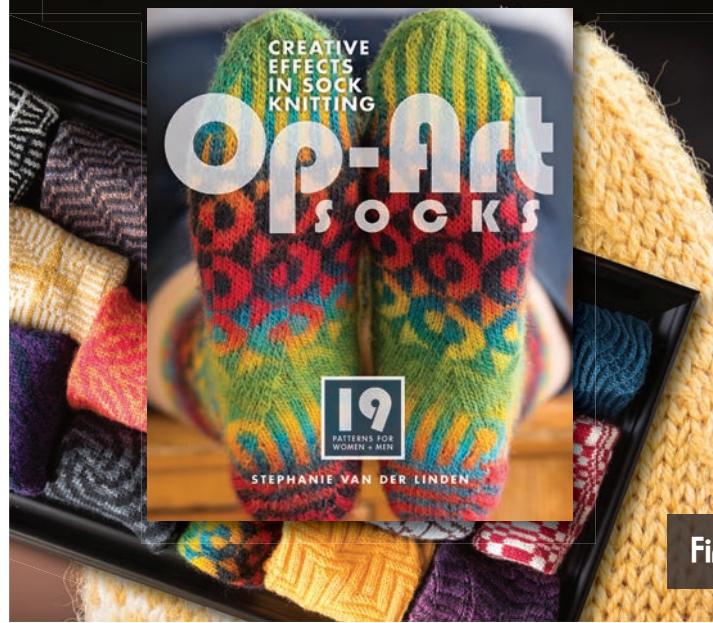
The patterns in the book, it should be noted, are written using United Kingdom abbreviations, but are straightforward enough to be knitted easily by knitters in the United States, and are basic enough to allow for lots of variations using different types of handspun or commercial yarns. While not a completely comprehensive index of every sheep breed out there, *Pure Wool* would be a nice addition to the bookshelf next to other sheep and fiber encyclopedias, and it might encourage adventurous knitters or spinners to take a second look at some lesser-known breeds for their next project.

—Anne Podlesak

Mechanicsburg, Pennsylvania: Stackpole Books, 2012. Paperback, 144 pages, \$19.95. ISBN 978-1-811-71103-6. [www.stackpolebooks.com](http://www.stackpolebooks.com).

# Not your ordinary sock!

## Here's an eye-popping collection that raises the bar for sock knitting.



Explore graphic colorwork, textured knitting, shadow knitting, and shifting ribbing to create optical illusions in 19 unique and colorful sock patterns.

**Op-Art Socks**  
*Creative Effects in Sock Knitting*  
 Stephanie van der Linden  
 ISBN 978-1-59668-903-9  
 160 pages, \$24.95

Find it online at [www.interweavestore.com](http://www.interweavestore.com)



# Howard Brush

RENNOWNED SINCE 1866

The Original

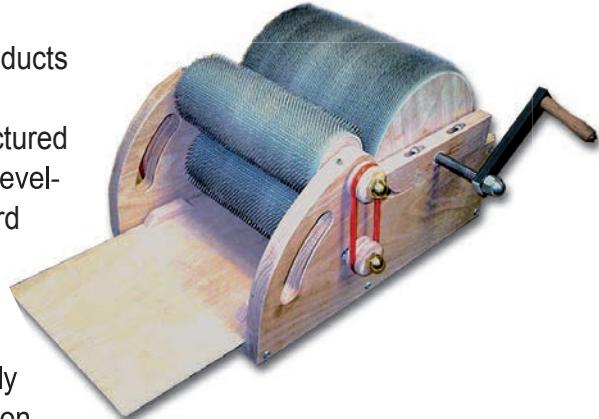
## Howard Hand Card

Made in USA



**Hand Cards** – All of our products are handcrafted in York, ME. Our Hand Cards are manufactured to the exact specifications developed by the founder the Howard Brothers Company in 1866. Each hand card is formed using select woods, with a

gently curved compromise between flat and strongly curved cards, allowing for both styles of carding action. These traditionally made hand cards are offered in 3 sizes: Standard, Student and Mini, and in 5 densities from 54 TPI to 190 TPI for the fiberarts community.



**Drum Carder** – The David is a Premier Triple Drum Carder. It comes fully assembled and is made out of solid, unfinished hardwood.



**Carding Cloth** – Five densities of Card Clothing are available in standard 8" width and can be purchased by the linear foot. Wider widths available upon request.



**Rug Hooking** -- Gripper Strips & Basic Frame Kits.



*We also manufacture...*

- basic frame kits • rug hooking gripper strips • animal grooming tools •

**Call or check our website for a dealer near you!**

**207-351-8011**

**[www.howardbrush.com](http://www.howardbrush.com)**

# Get This!

*Spin-Off* shares our finds. Check your local retailer for these necessities.

If you have new product information you would like to see included in *Get This!*, please contact Managing Editor Liz Good at [lgood@interweave.com](mailto:lgood@interweave.com).



Inspired by Deborah Robson's *Handspinning Rare Wools* workshop DVD, Suzie Sugrue of Hare & There Studio decided to make and sell **heritage sheepskin treadle covers** to help rare-breed sheep farms in the United States. Each set comes with information on the source farm and breed, and each purchase generates a donation to the Livestock Conservancy. The treadle covers fit over your spinning wheel's foot pedals to provide hours of comfy spinning. Covers are held in place by easy on/off Velcro straps. \$45–\$95 (depending on model).

Hare & There Studio, [www.hareandtherestudio.com](http://www.hareandtherestudio.com) (go to *Heritage Sheepskin*); [www.hareandtherestudio.etsy.com](http://www.hareandtherestudio.etsy.com).



The lustrous hand-painted **100% bamboo** from FiberLady's Fine Fibers is available by the ounce so you can buy as much or as little as you need. It is shown here (from left to right) in the Rainbow Sherbet, Black Gold, and Red Kimono colorways. \$2.99/l oz.

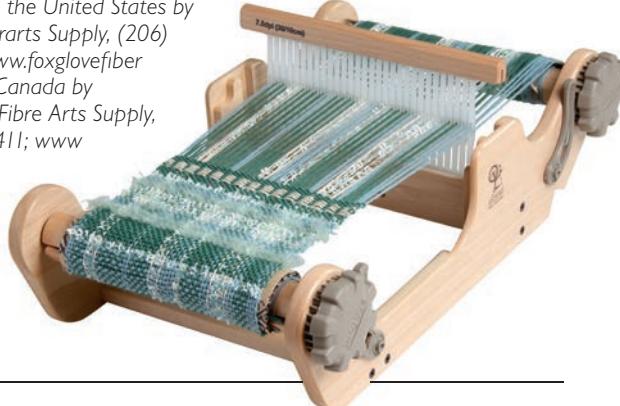
FiberLady's Fine Fibers, a division of Dachele Enterprises, 438 South Fork Dr., Ste. 200, Lewisville, TX 75057. (214) 803-1243; [www.fiberlady.com](http://www.fiberlady.com).



Lose yourself spinning yards and yards of **50% superwash Merino/50% silk** from Cephalopod Yarns. It is shown here in the Cellar Door colorway. \$28/4 oz. Cephalopod Yarns, <http://cephalopodyarns.com>.

The latest from Ashford is the new **SampleIt rigid-heddle loom**. This compact little loom has an 8" weaving width and weighs just 2½ pounds, making it perfect for traveling, sampling, and weaving small projects using handspun. The SampleIt is constructed from solid silver beech timber and includes a 7½ epi reed, two shuttles, a double-ended threading hook, a warping peg, clamps, and a 20-page instructional booklet. \$129.

Ashford, [www.ashford.co.nz](http://www.ashford.co.nz). Distributed in the United States by Foxglove Fiberarts Supply, (206) 780-2747; [www.foxglovefiber.com](http://www.foxglovefiber.com), and in Canada by Harmonique Fibre Arts Supply, (250) 294-4411; [www.harmonique.ca](http://www.harmonique.ca).



Alpaca Fiber Solutions and Laila's Locks are offering the 13-month (begins December 2013) **Alpaca Farm Boy Calendar**. The perfect stocking stuffer for you or your friends, the calendar features C. T., a real alpaca farm boy, carrying out a variety of farm-boy tasks and spending quality time with some adorable alpacas. \$15 (includes shipping).

Alpaca Fiber Solutions, [www.alpacafibersolutions.com/Calendars/CT](http://www.alpacafibersolutions.com/Calendars/CT).





Perfect for any spinner, this **rare-breed art poster** by Penny Lindop Designs represents a flock of some of Britain's rare sheep breeds. The breeds illustrated are Norfolk Horn, Cotswold, Soay, Portland, and Hebridean. Each breed is presented in Penny's signature style of simple illustration and

is hand-finished with real sheep's wool. A variety of fleeces are used to reflect their different colors. Mounted picture size is 10" x 10". Unframed, £29 (~\$46.50); framed in oak, £60 (~\$96) plus shipping.

Penny Lindop Designs, The Spinney, The Street, Garboldisham, Diss, Norfolk, IP22 2QN, United Kingdom. [penny@pennylindop.com](mailto:penny@pennylindop.com); [www.pennylindop.com](http://pennylindop.com).



This decadent natural-colored **100% yak** from Anzula is shown in the gray colorway. It is also available in white (depigmented), light brown, and dark brown. \$53/4 oz.

Anzula, 740 H Street, Fresno, CA 93721. <http://anzula.com>.



Louet will release its **new carding board** this December. It uses the same cloth as the XL Drum Carder and has 72 points per square inch. The points are not too sharp for hands-on working. The pivoting stand offers three positions. \$175 (\$200 with optional Louet flicker).

Louet North America, 3425 Hands Rd., Prescott, ON, Canada, K0E 1T0. (613) 925-4502; [info@louet.com](mailto:info@louet.com); [www.louet.com](http://www.louet.com).

Abstract Fiber's **superfine Merino** is very, very soft; with all the crimp of regular Merino, it is sure to spin into a fluffy, lofty yarn. It is shown here in the Tahoe colorway. \$20/2 oz.

Abstract Fiber, 3676 SE Martins St., Portland, OR 97202. (503) 703-1120; [www.abstractfiber.com](http://www.abstractfiber.com).



The **Notta Noddy** from Moondance Color is a **portable skein winder** based on an old design for a string/rope reel. With this design, you are able to slide the skein off the winder with no arms in the way. The winder is available in two sizes, to make either 36" or 24" skeins, and it is made of solid oak with a birch handle. \$35–\$55.

Moondance Color, [askme@moondancecolor.com](mailto:askme@moondancecolor.com); [www.moondancecolor.com](http://www.moondancecolor.com).



Thanks to the **custom-mixed Merino bag maker** from World of Wool, you can create your very own mixed bag of dyed Merino tops for spinning or felting. Choose between 4 and 10 colors from the 80 available in 23-micron-range Merino. You receive 25 grams of each color but can select each color more than once if you wish. £3.80 (~\$6)–£9.50 (~\$15.25).

World of Wool, Unit 8, The Old Railway Goods Yard, Scar Lane, Milnsbridge, Huddersfield, West Yorkshire, HD3 4PE, United Kingdom. +44 (0)1484 846878; [info@worldofwool.co.uk](mailto:info@worldofwool.co.uk); [www.worldofwool.co.uk](http://www.worldofwool.co.uk).

**ALASKA**

Far North Fibers  
Anchorage  
907.279.0332  
[farnorthfibers.com](http://farnorthfibers.com)

**ARIZONA**

Fiber Creek  
Prescott  
928.717.1774

**CALIFORNIA**

Carolina Homespun  
San Francisco  
800.450.7786/415.584.7786  
[carolinahomespun.com](http://carolinahomespun.com)  
Meridian Jacobs  
Vacaville  
707.678.5750/707.688.3493  
[meridianjacobs.com](http://meridianjacobs.com)  
Purlescence Yarns  
Sunnyvale  
408.735.9276  
[purlescenceyarns.com](http://purlescenceyarns.com)  
San Francisco Fiber  
Oakland  
510.893.2015  
[sanfranciscofiber.com](http://sanfranciscofiber.com)

Village Spinning & Weaving  
Solvang  
888.686.1192  
[villagespinweave.com](http://villagespinweave.com)

**COLORADO**

Fancy Tiger Crafts  
Denver  
303.733.3855  
[fancytigercrafts.com](http://fancytigercrafts.com)  
The Recycled Lamb  
Golden  
303.234.9337  
[recycledlamb.com](http://recycledlamb.com)  
Shuttles, Spindles & Skeins  
Boulder  
800.283.4163/303.494.1071  
[shuttlesspindlesandskeins.com](http://shuttlesspindlesandskeins.com)

**FLORIDA**

Elza M. Studios  
Starke  
904.964.6673/443.786.0021  
[elzamstudios.com](http://elzamstudios.com)

**IDAHO**

The Sheep Shed  
Nampa  
208.466.4365  
[sheepshed@q.com](mailto:sheepshed@q.com)

**ILLINOIS**

The Fold  
Marengo  
815.568.5730  
[thefoldatmc.net](http://thefoldatmc.net)  
Sheila's Spinning Bunny  
Bloomington  
309.824.1083/309.452.3837  
[sheilasspinningbunny.com](http://sheilasspinningbunny.com)

**INDIANA**

Sheep Street Fibers  
Martinsville  
812.597.5648  
[sheepstreet.com](http://sheepstreet.com)

**IAWA**

Rose Tree Fiber Shop  
Ames  
515.292.7076  
[rosetreefibershop.com](http://rosetreefibershop.com)

**KANSAS**

Yarn Barn of Kansas  
Lawrence  
800.468.0035  
[yarnbarn-ks.com](http://yarnbarn-ks.com)

**KENTUCKY**

The Woolery  
Frankfort  
800.441.9665  
[woolery.com](http://woolery.com)

**LOUISIANA**

Weavin' Place  
Folsom  
985.796.8048  
[weavinplace.com](http://weavinplace.com)

**MAINE**

Halcyon Yarn  
Bath  
800.341.0282  
[halcyonyarn.com](http://halcyonyarn.com)

Portland Fiber Gallery  
Portland  
207.780.1345  
[portlandfibergallery.com](http://portlandfibergallery.com)

**MARYLAND**

Vulcan's Rest Fibers  
Chesapeake City  
410.885.2890  
[vulcansrest.com](http://vulcansrest.com)

**MASSACHUSETTS**

Fiber Loft  
Harvard  
978.456.8669  
[thefiberloft.com](http://thefiberloft.com)

**MICHIGAN**

Woven Art  
East Lansing  
517.203.4467  
[yarnandfiberart.com](http://yarnandfiberart.com)

**MINNESOTA**

Detta's Spindle  
Maple Plain  
763.479.2886  
[dettaspindle.net](http://dettaspindle.net)

**MINNESOTA**

Ellison Sheep Farm  
Zumbrota  
507.732.5281  
[ellisonssheepfarm.com](http://ellisonssheepfarm.com)

**ILLINOIS**

Knitter's Palette Yarn Shop  
Lakeville  
952.953.4603  
[knitterspalette.com](http://knitterspalette.com)

**MONTANA**

Willows & Wool  
Corvallis  
406.961.3582  
[willowsandwool.com](http://willowsandwool.com)

**NEW JERSEY**

The Spinnery  
Frenchtown  
908.996.9004  
[spinnery.net](http://spinnery.net)

**NEW MEXICO**

Village Wools  
Albuquerque  
800.766.4553/505.883.2919  
[villageweools.com](http://villageweools.com)

**NEW YORK**

Fiber Kingdom  
Salem  
518.854.7225  
[fiberkingdom.com](http://fiberkingdom.com)

**NEW YORK**

The Village Yarn &  
Fiber Shop  
East Rochester  
585.586.5470  
[villageyarnandfiber.com](http://villageyarnandfiber.com)

**NORTH CAROLINA**

Hippie Chix Fiber Art  
Cullowhee  
828.293.2420  
[hippiechixfiber.etsy.com](http://hippiechixfiber.etsy.com)

**OHIO**

Stringtopia  
Lebanon  
513.836.3105  
[stringtopia.net](http://stringtopia.net)

**OKLAHOMA**

Thomas Creations LLC  
Sapulpa  
918.224.9578  
[thomas-creationsllc.com](http://thomas-creationsllc.com)

**OKLAHOMA**

The Weaver's Shop At Har-  
Ber Village  
Grove  
918.786.1905  
[theweaversshop.com](http://theweaversshop.com)

**OKLAHOMA**

Weavery at Indian Meridian  
Guthrie  
405.822.8927  
[indianmeridian.com](http://indianmeridian.com)

**PENNSYLVANIA**

The Mannings  
East Berlin  
800.233.7166/717.624.2223  
[themannings.com](http://themannings.com)

**TENNESSEE**

Forget Me Knot... Yarn Shop  
Lenoir City  
865.816.3354  
[forgetmeknotyarn.com](http://forgetmeknotyarn.com)

**TEXAS**

Smoky Mountain Spinnery  
Gatlinburg  
865.436.9080  
[smokymountainspinnery.com](http://smokymountainspinnery.com)

**TEXAS**

Heritage Arts  
Grandview  
817.866.2772/817.517.5800  
[heritageartstexas.com](http://heritageartstexas.com)

**TEXAS**

Homestead Fiber Crafts  
Waco  
254.754.9680  
[sustainlife.org](http://sustainlife.org)

**TEXAS**

Old Oaks Ranch Fiber Art  
Center  
Wimberley  
512.847.8784  
[theoldoaksranch.com](http://theoldoaksranch.com)

**ONTARIO**

Gemini Fibres  
Mt. Albert  
800.564.9665  
[geminifibres.com](http://geminifibres.com)

**FINLAND**

Lankakauppa Villavyyhti Oy  
Helsinki  
358 40 508 4018  
[villavyyhti.fi](http://villavyyhti.fi)

**FRANCE**

Alysse Creations  
Varennes en Argonne  
33.3.29.80.70.33  
[alysse-creations.info](http://alysse-creations.info)

**FRANCE**

La Roulotte des Laines  
Oyonnax  
09.51.10.24.50  
[laroulotte-deslaines.fr](http://laroulotte-deslaines.fr)

**GERMANY**

Monika Traub GmbH  
Winterbach  
+49 (0) 71 81/70 91.0  
[traub-wolle.de](http://traub-wolle.de)

**GERMANY**

Wollinchen  
Mantel  
004 99 605 3424  
[wollinchen.de](http://wollinchen.de)

**JAPAN**

Teoriya  
Kita-ku, Osaka-shi  
81.6.6353.1649  
[teoriya.net](http://teoriya.net)

**NETHERLANDS**

Spinner of Yarns  
Lamswaarde  
+31 (0)114 691958  
[spinnerofyarns.nl](http://spinnerofyarns.nl)

**UNITED KINGDOM**

George Weil/FibreCrafts  
Guildford, Surrey  
44.01483.565.800  
[georgeweil.com](http://georgeweil.com)

**UNITED KINGDOM**

Threshing Barn  
Bradnop, Leek,  
Staffordshire  
44.01538.304.494  
[threshingbarn.com](http://threshingbarn.com)

**CANADA****ALBERTA**

Shuttleworks Ltd.  
Dewinton (Calgary)  
403.938.1099  
[shuttleworks.com](http://shuttleworks.com)

**BRITISH COLUMBIA**

Jane Stafford Textiles  
Salt Spring Island  
250.537.9468  
[janestaffordtextiles.com](http://janestaffordtextiles.com)

**BRITISH COLUMBIA****BRITISH COLUMBIA****BRITISH COLUMBIA****BRITISH COLUMBIA****BRITISH COLUMBIA**

It's so easy to fall in love



Choose cherry or ash,  
24" or 30" drive wheel,  
single or double treadle.

**S**PINNERS WILL TELL YOU that there is nothing like spinning beautiful yarn on a beautiful spinning wheel. Our Schacht-Reeves Saxony Spinning Wheel combines traditional style with state-of-the art woodworking for a wheel that is a pleasure, both functionally and aesthetically, to spin on. Our high performance 30" model is a powerhouse of spinning ability. Our 24" is compact with smooth treadling. Left-mounted flyers are standard. Right-mounted flyers are available by special request.

Comes with 3 bobbins, fast and medium whorls, a Lazy Kate, and a threading hook. Can be used in either double drive or scotch tension. Slow, high, and super high speed whorls are also available, allowing for spinning ratios from 8:1 to 34:1 (24" wheel) or 9.5:1 to 38.5:1 (30" wheel).



Schacht Spindle Co., Inc.

6101 Ben Place  
Boulder, CO 80301

p. 303.442.3212  
[schachtspindle.com](http://schachtspindle.com)

MADE WITH LOVE IN  
BOULDER, COLORADO

# A Conversation with

## Kim Semler of Lucky Cat Craft

Located on a lovely little farm built in 1856 in Ohio, not too far from Columbus, you will find Lucky Cat Craft. Established in 2011 when Kim Semler serendipitously ended up with a large supply of possum fiber, Lucky Cat Craft has become a source of unique fibers and fiber blends for handspinners.

**SPIN-OFF:** *How did your business start?*

**KIM SEMLER:** I really wanted raw possum fiber and couldn't find it anywhere. That's New Zealand brushtail possum, not our North American opossum (big difference!). I was able to finally locate some, but I had to buy 5 kilos. That is a lot of possum. I opened an Etsy shop, and it did well there. I started to think, if I could find possum, what else could I find? Then came wild silks from India and yak from Tibet. Next thing you know I'm in New Zealand trapping possums myself.

**SO:** *Where do you get your fibers?*

**KS:** From all over the world. I work with producers in India, New Zealand, the United States, and China. I bring the fibers together and have them blended here in Ohio. I like to think I'm the melting pot of fibers, bringing treasures here to the United States and putting them together in unique ways.

**SO:** *Do you create your own blends? If so, how do you come up with them? What is the testing process?*

**KS:** I do create my own blends. I try new blends out on a drumcarder first—a little bit of this, a little bit of that. If I can spin it and I love the finished yarn, then it goes to the mill. Sometimes I feel like a mad fiber scientist when something works out really well! "It's alive!"

**SO:** *How many employees do you have?*

**KS:** None, unless the cats count! Then too many!

**SO:** *Is that where the name of your business comes from?*

**KS:** Oh yes. When we moved in, there were more cats living in the barn than there were people in the



Kim Semler and Charlie Bear, who is one of several lucky cats enjoying the good life at Lucky Cat Farm.

neighborhood. Once you give them a name, they are yours for life. Of course, we gave them all names and built them a greenhouse so they would have someplace warm for the winter. Friends would say, "Those are some lucky cats," which led to Lucky Cat Farm and then Lucky Cat Craft.



50% yak/50% dehaired angora

**SO:** What type of equipment do you use in your business?

**KS:** A drumcarder and handcards at the moment.

Oh, and my beautiful, Schacht Matchless spinning wheel. I got to meet Barry Schacht and Jane Patrick at the National NeedleArts Association (TNNA) trade show this year. It was an honor meeting my wheel's "parents."

**SO:** What is the trickiest part of what you do?

**KS:** Coordinating the shipping from all over the world. It can be difficult to find affordable options in remote areas. Customs can be a bit uncertain about some of the items I bring in as well. You should have seen the guys at the airport looking through my luggage when I returned from New Zealand. They thought I was nuts with all the fleece and possum in there.

**SO:** What did you do before Lucky Cat Craft?

**KS:** I have been in the fashion industry for thirteen years and still work as a sweater designer. I've worked for companies such as Abercrombie & Fitch, Aeropostale, and JCPenney, and currently I'm freelancing. I don't make patterns for handknitters, I design sweaters for production to be sold at retail. It's a totally different language and process than handknitting. For example, a handknitter would say that alternating rows of knit and purl is called garter stitch; I would call it links links. There is a lot of different vocabulary because it is automatic and hand-operated flat machines that are doing the knitting. I even use different measurements for the size of yarns and the gauge of the sweaters, again all based on industry standards and the knitting machines. I choose the yarn, the stitch,

the color, the trims, and design the silhouette. Then it's also my job to see the garment through to production—from fit, color approvals, label placements, even how it's folded for shipping. I love it, but it is so different from handknitting. When I sat down to write a pattern for one of my yarns, I couldn't do it. I am currently learning the handknitters' language and trying out some different software programs.

**SO:** When you were little, what did you want to be when you grew up?

**KS:** Mostly I wanted to be Laura Ingalls Wilder, although a textile artist was my second choice. I went with fashion designer at the last minute, and it worked out pretty well.

**SO:** Outside of work, what are you excited about?

**KS:** I'm excited to finish my sheep to blanket project. I've got several fleeces that I'm in various stages of washing and spinning. I want to weave two blankets, one for me and one for my brother. I owe him a wedding present from about seven years ago. Luckily, he owes me one as well, but if I finish this blanket, then I can tease him about it, and that's what a big sister is for. Besides, how could he ever top a handspun, handwoven blanket from fleece I processed myself? Best gift ever! My brother and I are just ever so slightly competitive . . . 

Lucky Cat Craft  
[www.luckyacraft.etsy.com](http://www.luckyacraft.etsy.com)



50% Australian ultrafine 15-micron Merino/40% mulberry silk/10% New Zealand possum

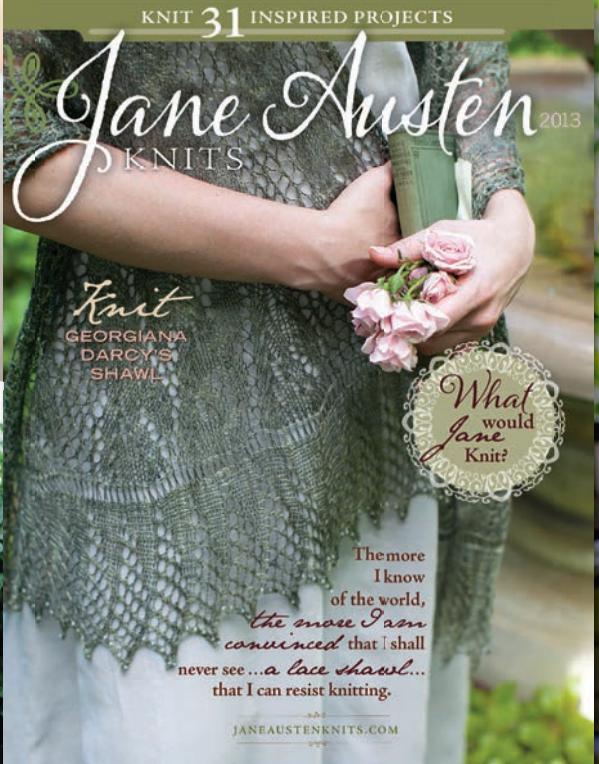


50% cashmere/50% muga silk

# Knit 31 inspired projects



From the editors of *Spin-Off* magazine comes another edition of the popular special issue *Jane Austen Knits*!



Drawing on a love for literature and the Regency era, this magazine is full of knitwear inspired by the novels of Jane Austen and the Regency era within which she lived. Knitwear designers have created 31 beautiful and functional garments that are wearable today by women, men, and children.

This special issue is available at your local yarn shop or online at [InterweaveStore.com](http://InterweaveStore.com).





Wheels and Looms  
Handcrafted in Poland



### Fantasia

from \$399

Featuring a "changeable" whorl for different speeds. The front of the flyer simply pulls off for a very fast bobbin change.



### Interlude

from \$460

Full size, full feature traditional wheel with the Kromski "look." 22" wheel diameter, 3 bobbins, kate. Optional Jumbo Flyer and Faster Flyer to meet all your needs.



### Sonata

from \$660

Folds up and includes heavy-duty padded carry bag.



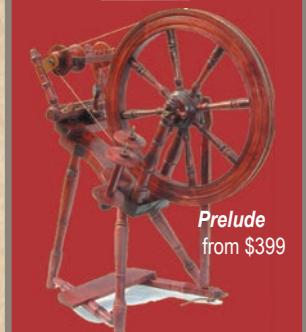
### Symphony

from \$620



### Polanaise

from \$720



### Minstrel

from \$510

**ARIZONA**  
Grandma's Spinning  
Wheel  
Tucson  
520-290-3738  
spinninggramma@aol.com

**CALIFORNIA**  
Village Spinning  
& Weaving  
Solvang  
888-686-1192  
villagespinweave.com

**Spin Web**  
El Dorado Hills  
916-939-1864  
spin-web-Ranch.com

**COLORADO**  
Your Daily Fiber  
Ft. Collins  
970-484-2414  
yourdailyfiber.com

**CONNECTICUT**  
The Wheel Thing  
Lakeville  
860-435-2626  
the-wheel-thing.com

**GEORGIA**  
Lazy D Farm  
Ball Ground  
770-479-2300  
lazydfarm.com

**IDAHO**  
Hartwell's Lazy PJ  
Ranch  
Caldwell  
208-522-1337  
lazypj.com

**The Sheep Shed**  
Nampa  
208-466-4365  
sheepshed@q.com

**ILLINOIS**  
Wool, Warp & Wheel  
Richmond  
815-678-4063  
woolwarpandwheel.com

**INDIANA**  
D'Vine Yarn and Beads  
Shipshewana  
260-768-7110  
dinegallery.com

**IOWA**  
365 Days on a Farm  
Eldridge  
563-209-7641  
365daysonafarm.com

**Three Oaks Knits**  
Waterloo  
319-883-8000  
shop@3oaksknits.com

**KANSAS**  
Yarn Barn of Kansas  
Lawrence  
800-468-0035  
yarnbarn-ks.com

**KENTUCKY**  
The Woolery  
Frankfort  
800-441-9665  
woolery.com

**MAINE**  
Halcyon Yarn  
Springvale  
800-341-0282  
halcyonyarn.com

**SPINNERS' WARREN**  
Springvale  
207-324-0242  
spinnerswarren@gmail.com

**MARYLAND**  
Fuzzy Farmers Market  
Leonardtown  
info@fuzzymarket.com  
fuzzymarket.com

**MASSACHUSETTS**  
Fiber Loft  
Harvard  
978-456-8669  
www.thefiberloft.com

**MICHIGAN**  
Gatehouse Farm  
Howell  
517-546-5280  
gatehousefarmllc@yahoo.com

**MINNESOTA**  
Detta's Spindle  
Maple Plain  
763-479-2886  
detasspindle.net

**SPINNING MAGIC**  
Coon Rapids  
763-862-7932  
spinningmagic.net

**MISSOURI**  
A Twist in Time  
Aurora  
417-498-6948  
atwistintime.com

**NEW HAMPSHIRE**  
The Fiber Studio  
Henniker  
603-428-7830  
fiberstudio.com

**NEW MEXICO**  
Village Wools, Inc.  
Albuquerque  
800-766-4553  
villagewools.com

**NEW YORK**  
Fiber Kingdom  
Salem  
518-854-7225  
fiberkingdom.com

**YARN CUPBOARD**  
Syracuse  
888-330-YARN  
yarncupboard.com

**VILLAGE YARN & FIBER SHOP**  
East Rochester  
spinning@villageyarnandfiber.com  
villageyarnandfiber.com

**NORTH CAROLINA**  
Earth Guild  
Asheville  
800-327-8448  
earthguild.com

**THE TAIL SPINNER**  
Richlands  
910-324-6166  
tail-spinner.com

**HIPPIECHIC FIBER ART**  
Cullowhee  
828-293-2420  
gailjohnston@frontier.com

**OHIO**  
The Little House  
Clyde  
800-554-7973  
littlehousespinning.com

**FIBERWORKS**  
Beaver Creek  
937-429-9276  
fiberworksdayton@att.net

**OREGON**  
Foothills Yarn & Fiber  
Hood River  
541-354-3542  
foothillsyarn.com

**PENNSYLVANIA**  
Labadie Looms  
Bird-in-Hand  
717-291-8911  
eaglefly@earthlink.net

**THE MANNINGS**  
East Berlin  
717-624-2223  
the-mannings.com

**AUTUMN HOUSE FIBER**  
Coyode  
vdicken@penn.com  
autumnhousefarm.com

**SOUTH DAKOTA**  
Fall River Fibers  
Hot Springs  
605-745-5173  
fallriverfibers@yahoo.com

**NEW YORK**  
Rainbow Yarn and Fibres  
Germantown  
901-753-9835  
rainbowfibres.com

**THREE CREEKS FARM**  
Charlotte  
615-789-5943  
3creeksfarm.com

**TEXAS**  
Yarnorama  
Paige  
info@yarnorama.com  
yarnorama.com

**W.C. MERCANTILE**  
Navasota  
936-825-3378  
www.wcmmercantile.com

**UTAH**  
Knit Unique  
Logan  
435-787-2616  
knituniquelogan.com

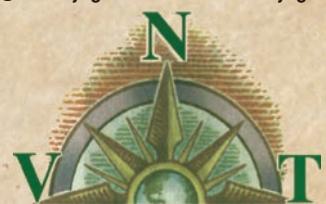
**VERMONT**  
Copper Moose  
East Burke  
802-626-6002  
coppermoose.com

**VIRGINIA**  
Stony Mountain Fibers  
Charlottesville  
434-295-2008  
stonymountainfibers.com

**MISTY MOUNTAIN FARM**  
Ammissville  
540-937-4707  
mistymountainfarm.com

**UNIQUITIES**  
Vienna  
703-242-0520  
spinning@uniquitiesyarnshop.com

**NEW VOYAGER TRADING**  
North American Distributor  
Thomasville, GA 31792 • 229-227-1322  
mail@newvoyager.com • www.newvoyager.com



**WASHINGTON**  
Paradise Fibers  
Spokane  
888-320-7746  
paradisefibers.net

**NW HANDSPUN YARNS**  
Bellingham  
360-201-5141  
nwhandspunyarns.com

**CRYSTAL CREEK FIBERS**  
Carson  
509-427-8454  
www.crystalcreekfibers.com

**WISCONSIN**  
EarthSong Fibers  
Osceola  
800-473-5350

**MIELKE'S FIBER ARTS**  
Mauston  
608-435-4494  
mielkesfiberarts.com

**WYOMING**  
The Fiber House  
Sheridan  
877-673-0383  
thefiberhouse.com

**CANADA**  
Gemini Fibres  
Mount Albert, ON  
800-564-9665  
geminfibres.com

**BIRKELAND BROS. WOOL**  
Vancouver, BC  
604-874-4734  
vancouverwoolshop.com

**MINSTREL**  
from \$510

### Prelude

from \$399

# On Being Judgmental!

## Judging and Standards from Northwest Regional Spinners

BY ANN W. KLINECT

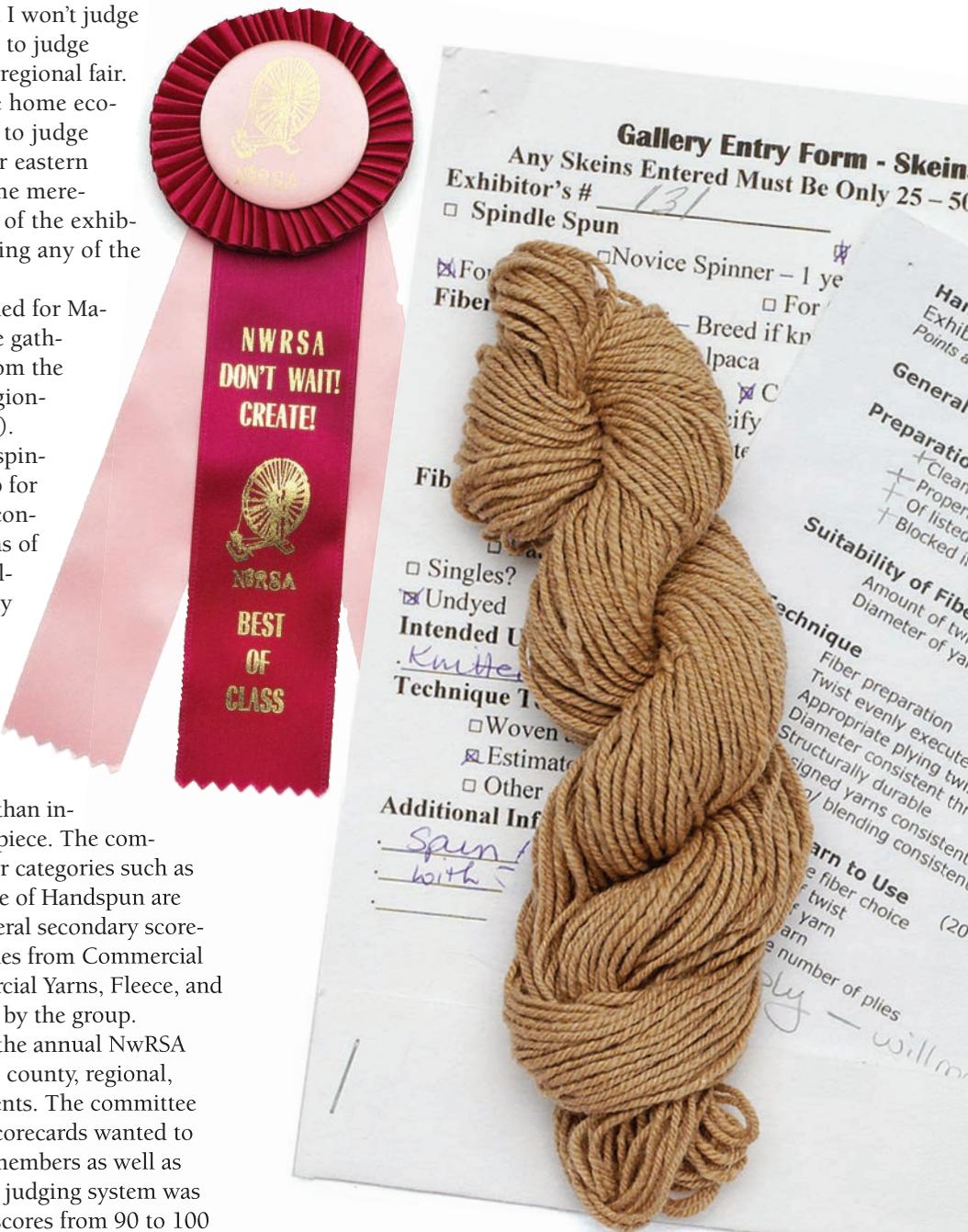
**“I** don't like the color yellow and I won't judge it!” This from the expert hired to judge handspun yarn and projects at a regional fair.

“I like this one,” declared the home economics college instructor asked to judge the Handspun Gallery at a major eastern Washington State stock show. She merely walked quickly from one end of the exhibit to the other without scrutinizing any of the other entries.

That was all the impetus needed for Marie Gettmann to act. In 1986, she gathered a core group of members from the newly established Northwest Regional Spinners Association (NwRSA). Their skills ranged from superb spinning experience, to raising sheep for handspinning fleeces, to textile conservancy, to fiber arts applications of handspun yarn. This group developed the scoring system currently used by NwRSA judges.

The goal was to emphasize quantifiable objectivity, and the committee sought to reduce subjectivity in the scoring. They worked on a system to evaluate craftsmanship rather than interpreting the artistic merits of a piece. The committee believed that scorecards for categories such as Handspun Yarn and Articles Made of Handspun are most important for spinners. Several secondary scorecards for categories such as Articles from Commercial Yarn, Handwovens from Commercial Yarns, Fleece, and Felting have also been developed by the group.

The entrants and audience at the annual NwRSA conference are people from local, county, regional, and state fairs and other fiber events. The committee members who developed these scorecards wanted to encourage and educate NwRSA members as well as the general public, so the Danish judging system was used for the point structure. All scores from 90 to 100 receive blue ribbons, scores from 80 to 89 receive red ribbons, those scoring 70 to 79 receive white ribbons, and thank-you-for-entering ribbons go to anything less



than 70. Best of Show, Best of Class, and Best Use of Handspun can also be awarded for exceptional merit as determined by the judges. Skeins entered are required to include intended purpose on the exhibitor's entry tag with an automatic 10-point deduction if that is missing. Anyone in the judging program is expected to make positive, encouraging notations, and trainees are given a page of brief sample statements to get them started.

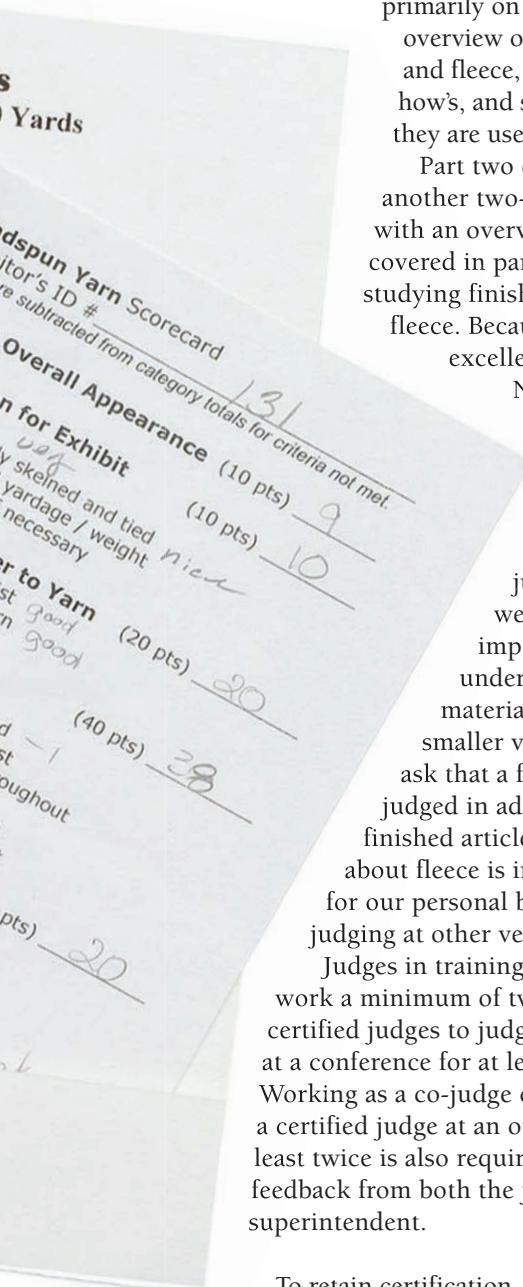
With a judging system in place, the next step was to develop a program to train judges. The training is a multistep process starting with candidates taking a two-day training course. Emphasis here is

primarily on skeins, with a quick overview of finished articles and fleece, judging why's and how's, and scorecards and how they are used.

Part two of judge training is another two-day session starting with an overview of material covered in part one and then studying finished articles and fleece. Because there are already excellent wool judges, NwRSA chose to focus on handspinning and use of handspun rather than fleece judging (though we recognize how important it is to understand the raw material we use). Some smaller venues frequently ask that a few fleeces be judged in addition to skeins and finished articles. Thus learning about fleece is important not only for our personal benefit but for judging at other venues.

Judges in training are expected to work a minimum of two hours with certified judges to judge gallery entries at a conference for at least two years. Working as a co-judge or clerking for a certified judge at an outside venue at least twice is also required with written feedback from both the judge and the superintendent.

To retain certification, judges are required to do the following:



#### Scorecard for articles made from handspun yarn

Exhibitor's ID # \_\_\_\_\_

Points are subtracted from category totals for criteria not met.

<b>General overall appearance</b>	(10 pts) _____
<b>Suitability of yarn to article</b>	(20 pts) _____
Consistency of spinning	
Appropriate yarn characteristics	
<b>Suitability of fiber to project</b>	(20 pts) _____
Appropriate fiber choice	
Fiber preparation	
Drapability	
Hand	
Durability	
<b>Technique</b>	(30 pts) _____
Gauge/sett	
Even tension	
Perfect execution—no uncorrected mistakes	
<b>Finishing</b>	(20 pts) _____
Blocking	
Ends	
Cleanliness	
Appropriate notions	

Total \_\_\_\_\_

#### Handspun yarn scorecard

Exhibitor's ID # \_\_\_\_\_

Points are subtracted from category totals for criteria not met.

<b>General overall appearance</b>	(10 pts) _____
<b>Preparation for exhibit</b>	(10 pts) _____
Clean	
Properly skeined and tied	
Of listed yardage/weight	
Blocked if necessary	
<b>Suitability of fiber to yarn</b>	(20 pts) _____
Amount of twist	
Diameter of yarn	
<b>Technique</b>	(40 pts) _____
Fiber preparation	
Twist evenly executed	
Appropriate plying twist	
Diameter consistent throughout	
Structurally durable	
Designed yarns consistent	
Dyeing/blending consistent	
<b>Suitability of yarn to use</b>	(20 pts) _____
Appropriate fiber choice	
Direction of twist	
Diameter of yarn	
Handle of yarn	
Appropriate number of plies	

Total \_\_\_\_\_



Here are three skeins spun and plied at the same time. The skein on the left has not been finished, and it is tied with contrasting yarn (as an example of what not to do). The skein in the center is tied so you can see the path of the ties—but when tied for show, yarn should be used that matches the skein. The skein on the right is finished, correctly skeined, and tied for show.

- Judge in a larger venue with a favorable evaluation from the department superintendent at least two out of every five years.
- Work with at least one judge-in-training per five-year renewal period either by clerking or as a co-judge.
- Continue education by taking or teaching spinning-related classes to show they are current with what is being offered as well as new trends.
- Enter handspun yarn and finished articles regularly in fairs and in the annual NwRSA conference to stay in touch with the spinning world and show they can take criticism as well as give it.
- If a judge has not stayed current with certification, either part one or part two of the training will need to be repeated before recertification. 

**Ann W. Klinec** of Everett, Washington, is an original member of NwRSA, has served on the board of directors in many capacities as well as on conference committees, and is a certified judge. She wrote the Spinner's Connection column in *Spin-Off* from 1983 through 1997.

## About NwRSA

Spinners came together from Washington, Oregon, Montana, and Idaho in 1983 to form a regional organization to promote awareness of and support for handspinning in the community at large as well as provide a communication network for spinners in the Northwest region. An annual conference rotating from eastern Washington to Oregon to western Washington has become the primary educational opportunity that draws many internationally known textile-related instructors for the benefit of members. NwRSA members are encouraged to submit skeins and finished projects for judging and exhibition at the annual conference and then to also enter these items in their regional and local fairs. Because of the objective standardized exhibition qualifications required at the conference, department superintendents at many other venues have seen an increasing skill level and attention to finishing that certainly makes putting their displays together much easier.

A master list of both certified judges and judges in training is maintained for area fairs and other venues to use. Some of our certified judges have been invited to conduct initial judge-training seminars for other groups in Arizona and Montana. If this is of interest to you, contact [judging@nwregionalspinners.org](mailto:judging@nwregionalspinners.org) for more information.

# HansenCrafts® miniSpinner®

Superb, state-of-the-art handspinning equipment & accessories. Quiet, ultra-portable\*, in beautiful woods.

## Maple miniSpinner

- Jumbo (standard) flyer
- 0-1600 RPM
- Includes tote bag, AC power supply, foot switch, 12 volt auto adapter, orifice threader, lifetime warranty
- WooLee Winder available

New!

## Lace Flyer!

- 0-2000 RPM
- fabulous soft feel
- 3 oz/85g bobbin
- available in matching woods



HansenCrafts



miniSpinner

Quills!

Orifice Reducers!

Why not  
get the best?

Prices start at US\$795

New!

## BreakDown Bobbins!

- Easy to store!
- Lightweight!
- HUGE capacity!



HansenCrafts LLC  
710 East Park Avenue  
Port Townsend, WA 98368  
(360) 747-SPIN (7746)

[www.hansencrafts.com](http://www.hansencrafts.com)

\*About 5-1/2" W x 9" L x 9" H, 3-1/2 pounds and up. Easily fits in your carry-on bag. Available woods include maple, cherry, walnut, padauk, purpleheart, banga, tigerwood, wenge, and zebrawood.

# The WooLee Winder

## What the spinners are saying

*The WooLee Winder is the best thing I've ever bought!! I absolutely love mine. ~Donna*

*It works great! I wish I would have bought one a long time ago! ~Ellen*

*It is worth every single penny - and the service is awesome. ~Anna*

*The WooLee Winders really spoil a spinner!  
~Robin*

*I am totally amazed! I have carpal tunnel in both hands ...the pinch-loops were just torture... You have eliminated my pain. ~Kathy*

*It works beautifully and I can't believe how much time it saves! ~Amanda*

*What a wonderful invention! I am so amazed at the simplicity and the smooth operation.  
~Carolyn*

*The WooLee Winder is the greatest invention since the wheel! ~VIP Fibers*

*I think it's worth its weight in gold. ~Lissa*

*I am hooked. . . on the lack of hooks, that is.  
~Carolyn*

## 100% Satisfaction Guaranteed



## Designs by Robert Lee & Son

PO Box 941 • Oregon City OR 97045  
(503) 810-1388

[www.thewooleewinder.com](http://www.thewooleewinder.com)

# Moths

## A Flock of Sheep, a Murder of Crows, a Fluttering of Moths

BY ALLISON JUDGE

**M**ention of clothes moths strikes terror in the hearts and minds of those of us involved to any extent with fibers but most especially to those of us who purchase fiber in raw, cleaned, or spun form. If you have never encountered these busy beasts, count yourself among the lucky; if you have encountered them, you may understand what a true vendetta is, as I have. They are very, very good at what they do. Their range is the temperate portions of our planet, i.e., Europe, North America (introduced), the southern coast of Greenland, Australia (introduced), and the temperate climes of South America and Africa. Although research has shown that they enjoy a humid environment, my 5% to 20% humidity climate doesn't seem to slow them down.

Clothes (or wool) moths are represented by three species: *Tineola bisselliella* (webbing clothes moth), *Tinea pellionella* (casemaking clothes moth), and *Trichophaga tapetzella* (carpet or tapestry moth). All of these moths are very small. *Tineola bisselliella* and *Tinea pellionella* have wingspreads of about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch and body lengths of  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch, and *Trichophaga tapetzella* has about a  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch wingspan and body length of  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.

Knowing what these insects are attracted to and repulsed from is vital for keeping them under control. Complete eradication is just about impossible, so vigilance is key to keeping damage to a minimum.

### BEHAVIOR

First of all, clothes moths are photophobic (they avoid light). They like dark places, and if you see them fluttering around, it will most likely be at dusk and later into the evening. Revealing a hiding place with bright light (in a closet or drawer, behind a wall hanging, or under a floor covering) will send adults scurrying. Adult males will fly; adult females creep and hop as they cannot fly. Flying moths are tricky to catch because their flight pattern is erratic. The females are unbelievably quick at creeping and hopping along a shelf or wall. Unlike larger, more common moths, they are not attracted to artificial light, but my experience has shown that they can occasionally be found in the early morning near a dim night-light left on overnight.

The adults are often the first indication of an infestation. If you see the adults, understand that they

are the reproductive part of the moth's life cycle. Adults do not have functional mouth parts, so it is the larvae that do the damage, and they can be very hard to see. The only actual larva I have seen had dropped by happenstance into a sticky trap I'd just put out. It was about  $\frac{1}{16}$  inch long.

Clothes moth larvae are most often attracted to protein fibers. They rarely feed on silk or cotton, but these can be a part of their diet if there is nothing else to feed on. My experience has shown that they go for the darkest fibers first. Cashmere and alpaca seem to be favorites. Soiled garments/yarn/fiber are preferred over clean.

### CLUES TO INFESTATION

About twenty-five years ago, I attended a wool festival as a new spinner. I purchased some luscious black-as-black-can-be natural alpaca. Like many of us new to spinning, I didn't want to spin up this fiber before I felt I was worthy. So I stored it in my burgeoning fiber stash in the closet, still in the brown paper bag it came in.

When I had the confidence to spin it up, I lifted the bag out of the closet and heard a sickening sound—a rattling. I knew this was frass sifting to the bottom of the paper bag. I had the wherewithal to not open the bag and to enclose it in a plastic bag and throw it into the trash. I didn't want to see what I knew was in there, nor did I want a fluttering of moths to escape.

If you see a moth flying at around dusk or dark in your house, purchase a clothes moth trap or two and put out pantry moth traps as well (see the box on page 34 for details). The moths are very similar in appearance (pantry moths are slightly larger than clothes moths but are still quite small). The clothes and pantry months are attracted to different pheromones, and by setting out traps and observing what is caught, you will know which moths you've got in your home.

Examine garments, yarn, and raw fiber. Around the time of the alpaca disaster, I pulled a ball of yarn out of the same closet. As I was knitting with it, it kept falling apart as the yarn was pulled out of the center of the ball. Moth larvae had drilled into the ball and through every layer of yarn. I couldn't pull a length of yarn that was more than a yard long without it coming apart. I

did not see a creature, but it was clear I had moths.

When examining garments, look for small holes, channels (created when moths graze along the fabric), casings, and webbing. I was once paid for repairing holes in a client's cashmere sweaters. He was fortunate enough to have many sweaters but unlucky to have attracted moths. I insisted he dry-clean the sweaters before bringing them into my home for repairs.

## CLEANING

Dry cleaning will rid garments of all cycles of moths. Scouring fleeces will take out most of them. Moths do not like cleaned fibers (the larvae depend on soil and spilt liquids for their fluid needs). But no matter how clean exotic fibers such as cashmere, mohair, and alpaca are, the moths love them. I wonder

if these fibers store more moisture in their shafts than a cleaned sheep's wool?

Vacuum regularly, making sure to get down and dirty at the edges of carpet and wall. Pull up area rugs and vacuum both sides. Whenever possible, move heavy furniture. Clothes moths love those dark places, and pet fur (which clothes moths also feed on) may collect under furniture. If there is a serious problem, take area rugs outside into the sun. Using a lint roller over smaller hangings and garments will pull off casings and webbing.

## PREVENTION

Good housekeeping practice will go a long way toward keeping these pests at bay. If items are expected to be stored for a length of time, clean and place them



©STOCKPHOTO.COM/ZAGORSKID



©ENTOMART



PHOTO COURTESY OF GAIL HAMPSHIRE

## *Tineola bisselliella*, the webbing clothes moth

**Larvae:**  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long when mature, and clear to creamy white with tan heads. They weave patches of silken webbing (casings) to hide and feed under. These casings are not portable. The casings can incorporate fiber and frass (excrement). The fiber they are living off of is great camouflage. It is easy to assume you have an errant bit of fiber or thread on the article they are feeding off of when it is actually a casing or some webbing.

**Adults:** Light tan, tiny moths.

## *Tinea pellionella*, the casemaking clothes moth

**Larvae:** Smaller than *Tineola bisselliella*, with dark heads. The first thoracic segment is also dark. They live in portable silklike casings that they carry along with them while grazing.

**Adults:** Tiny moths with spotted wings. When caught in traps, they may appear black because their color has rubbed off in the trap, but untrapped moths are bronze/black.

## *Trichophaga tapetzella*, the carpet or tapestry moth

These moths are much less common than the casing and webbing moths.

**Larvae:** Prefer bird nests, hair, and fur, as well as clothing and floor and furniture coverings made of animal skin.

**Adults:** Bicolored forewings that are brown with dark areas toward the base and small dark markings by the wingtips. In the United States, they are found in eastern coastal and southern gulf areas. Once common in the United Kingdom, they are now relatively rare, presumably because of central heating.

in sealed containers. Don't put off scouring that prize sheep's fleece you bought at the state fair. Move your stash around *a lot!* Not only will this expose the moths to the light and disturbance they don't like, but it will give you the opportunity to examine for a possible infestation.

Placing items in plastic bins and plastic bags that zip closed will prevent moths from entering, ruining, and wrecking your precious stash. (In a humid climate, there is a worry that this prevention may cause felting.) By isolating your items, you will also prevent existing moths from moving on, as they will be trapped inside the container.

Finally, if your best buddy from the guild is de-stashing, and has mentioned moths, be very reluctant to accept any fiber without first examining it closely.

Quarantine and/or freeze new acquisitions and observe. During summer months, clothes moth eggs may take 4 to 10 days to hatch, and they hatch in up to 3 weeks during the winter. Depending on humidity, moth development time (from egg to adult) may be 1 to 3 months, or in very dry climates, up to 3 years.

I have been surprised at the infestation I've witnessed since the fall of 2012. Sadly, I have thrown out a tall trash can full of very expensive yarn and fiber—twice. Sometimes that is the only solution. Keeping it would have been a threat to the remainder of my fiber.

Pay attention to the flutterings. 

**Allison Judge** lives in Reno, Nevada, where she wages battle against clothes moths. She is currently on a "fiber diet" so as not to bring in too much fiber until these little critters are dealt with—once and for all!!

## Treatment Options

### *Pheromone traps*

These are sticky traps made of cardboard and folded into a triangle. They are placed in dimly lit areas and where moths are expected to be present. They use a female moth pheromone to attract the flying males. If you have flying males, they have developed from foraging larvae. The traps will capture moths, somewhat interrupting the reproductive cycle, and will give you a good idea of just how bad an infestation might be. I have used two brands, Safer and Pro-Pest. I couldn't find them at my big-box hardware store but was able to order them online.

The traps are perfectly safe to have around food, children, pets, and spinners. There is no environmental impact from the pheromone, and they are safe to put into landfills.

### *Freezing*

Putting items in the freezer is an easy way to kill larvae and adults—a temperature of 0°F is recommended. As it so happens, this is normally what freezer temps are set at since food expirations are based on these numbers. Not all eggs may be killed, so remove the items from the freezer for a few days and then return them to the freezer; this will give eggs the chance to hatch and the larvae to emerge and then freeze again before more damage is done. Alternating with direct sunlight will be even more effective. Dry ice is an excellent method of treatment. Put the items into a trash bag with dry ice (but don't allow the ice to touch the items). Cinch up the top of the bag leaving enough of a hole at the top for the nitrogen (off-gassing from the dry ice) to escape or else your bag will explode. Lack of oxygen and cold will do the job. Follow safety procedures when handling dry ice as it will burn your skin.

### *Light*

Because clothes moths avoid light, placing your infested items in direct sunlight will cause them to flee. I live in a climate with very intense sunlight and have found this works well. Some studies report that this is more effective than freezing. Of course, you run the risk of light damage to fibers and nonlight-fast dyes. I was careful to turn the items often and to leave them outside for just a few hours in the morning. I also shook them vigorously when turning.

### *Natural aromatics*

These are repellents and will serve to deter moths but won't cure an ongoing infestation. Aromatics include cedar, lavender, dried mint leaves, cloves, thyme, ginseng, and rosemary. Aromatics require replacing several times per year. Make sachets and place them where moth-prone items are stored. Chests made of cedar and closets lined with cedar are effective repellents, but the potency of cedar will diminish over time.

### *Mothballs*

Mothballs are a chemical repellent combined with a pesticide. Naphthalene was used in years gone by, and many of us associate the aroma with our grandmother's closet. However, naphthalene is extremely flammable. The chemical in use now is 1,4-dichlorobenzene, which is somewhat less flammable but still thought by some scientists to be a carcinogen. Mothballs come in ball form and evaporate over time, releasing a vapor that is toxic to moths and silverfish. They are effective in a sealed container, which is the only situation in which they should be used as they are extremely toxic when ingested by people or their pets. As there are many other (albeit a bit more labor-intensive) ways to rid yourself of clothes moths, the use of chemicals should be considered only as a last resort. Never mix old naphthalene moth balls with newer ones, as the combination will form a liquid that will damage clothing.

# Make it your own, with . . .

New XL Drum Carder



New Art Yarn Flyer



**Extra Wide - almost 12 inches (30 cm)**

*Extra Fine cloth - 72 teeth per sq inch, Fully enclosed gears  
Comes with instructions and blending tips written by Deb Menz*

**Fits all S10,15,17,70,71,75,76,77 models**

*easy adjustment of eye - available Bulky Bobbin  
no hooks for yarn to catch on, easily assembled*

**louët**  
north america

Louet North America  
808 Commerce Park Dr., Ogdensburg, NY 13669  
info@louet.com www.louet.com

Louet bv (For inquiries outside North America)  
139 Kwinkweerd, 7241 CW LOCHEM Holland  
info@louet.nl www.louet.nl

**louët**

**carolina homespun**

800-450-7786

[carolinahomespun.com](http://carolinahomespun.com)

**Everything You Need  
To Create with Fiber**

## Spring Show Schedule

### Madrona Winter Retreat

Feb 13-16 - Tacoma, WA

### Stitches West

Feb 20-23 - Santa Clara, CA

### Stitches South

April 10-13 - Atlanta, GA

### Stringtopia Fiber Retreat

April 25-27 - Lebanon, OH

### Maryland Sheep & Wool Festival

May 3-4 - West Friendship, MD



Limited Edition  
Cherry Matchless



The Russians are coming!



Get your Fabulous Forrester Spindle HERE!

**SPIN FOR PEACE**

# Spinning the Unusual

## Chinchilla, Cactus Cotton, and Spanish Moss

BY JEANNINE GLAVES

I'm always looking for what's new to spin and came across some chinchilla fiber. Chinchillas are in the rodent Chinchillidae family and look like fat, very fluffy, big-eared mice; they are the size of a squirrel and have a fluffy squirrel-type tail. Historically, they lived in the high altitudes of the Andes and today are only found wild in Peru. Chinchillas can make great pets, but use care around children as they are fragile and can bite. They lack the unpleasant odor that most rodents have and are curious and happy by nature, with beautiful soft, gray, lush hair that can be released if needed as a defense mechanism. High humidity and hot weather is hard on them. They have short attention spans, like burrows, and can jump up to 6 feet in distance. Some are high-strung and therefore hard to handle.

When I purchased chinchilla fiber, the tag assured me that the fiber came from animals that were unharmed and alive. I did learn later that the fiber had

actually come from dead animals—the fiber harvested from their pelts. That seller is no longer selling the fiber. I would prefer to know the truth about a new fiber so that I can make an informed decision when purchasing fiber for spinning. If you want to be sure that your chinchilla fiber comes from a happy chinchilla, then beyond raising them yourself, you should talk to the seller and ask how the animals are cared for and how the fiber is harvested.

That said, chinchilla is a wonderful, soft, 13-micron fiber that has a 1½-inch staple with up to sixty hairs sprouting from one follicle. It needs to be handled gently so that the fiber isn't damaged and to prevent it from flying around as you work with it. I started spinning with 100% chinchilla fiber to get the feel of it. Because it has a short staple like cotton, I started by making punis on my cotton handcards to organize the fiber. Using my forward hand to control the twist,

### Cactus cotton



Early in my spinning life, I was teaching at an atelier (a workshop focusing on the fine or decorative arts). For fun, we offered a "stump the spinner" opening to draw attention to the various classes being taught. I would spin anything brought to the opening provided we could get it through the orifice of the wheel. (If I were to do this today, I would not have the orifice limitation, and I would use spindles.) A Native American brought his long hair to be spun so that he could weave it in a dance belt that he was creating. It was slick and a bit coarse, but the length made it easier to spin. Other fibers that I spun included cat and dog hair as well as toilet paper. The most unpleasant thing I was asked to spin was medium-coarse steel wool scrubbing pads (and yes, it can be done). Ever since then, odd things seem to find their way into my spinning fibers. I love the challenge!

One such fiber presented to me early this year was cactus cotton. Along with fiber from the seed buds that were on the main body of the cactus, I was given a picture of the cactus. We don't have many cacti in Tulsa so I started looking for information. I learned it was a golden barrel cactus (*Echinocactus grusonii*). The yellowish/creamy-colored fibers are at the top of the globe or barrel. Birds and small mammals like the fruit and use the fluff, found at the bottom of the seed pack, for nesting materials. Like kapok, another seed fiber, my guess is it may have had limited use as stuffing or insulation. The fragile fibers are ½ inch to 1 inch long and at about 100 times magnification look like crystalline threads with little flecks of colors. One cactus can provide about 1 ounce of fiber. Spun by itself it is very weak yarn, so it is better to spin it in a blend or as a core spun yarn. I spun with the gently carded cactus fiber in my back hand along with a 5/2 unmercerized cotton core yarn. Letting the twist run up the core and catch the fibers, I could, if needed, encourage them to attach by pulling and fluffing as I spun. This seemed to work better than feeding the fibers at a 90-degree angle to the core. I wonder what my friends will bring me next.



55/23/22 chinchilla/  
silk/Merino, punis,  
and smoke ring cowl.

**Less twist**, softer yarn,  
more halo, shedding can  
be a problem.

**Yarn used**, a bit more  
twist would limit shedding.

**More twist**, not as soft,  
less halo, sheds less.



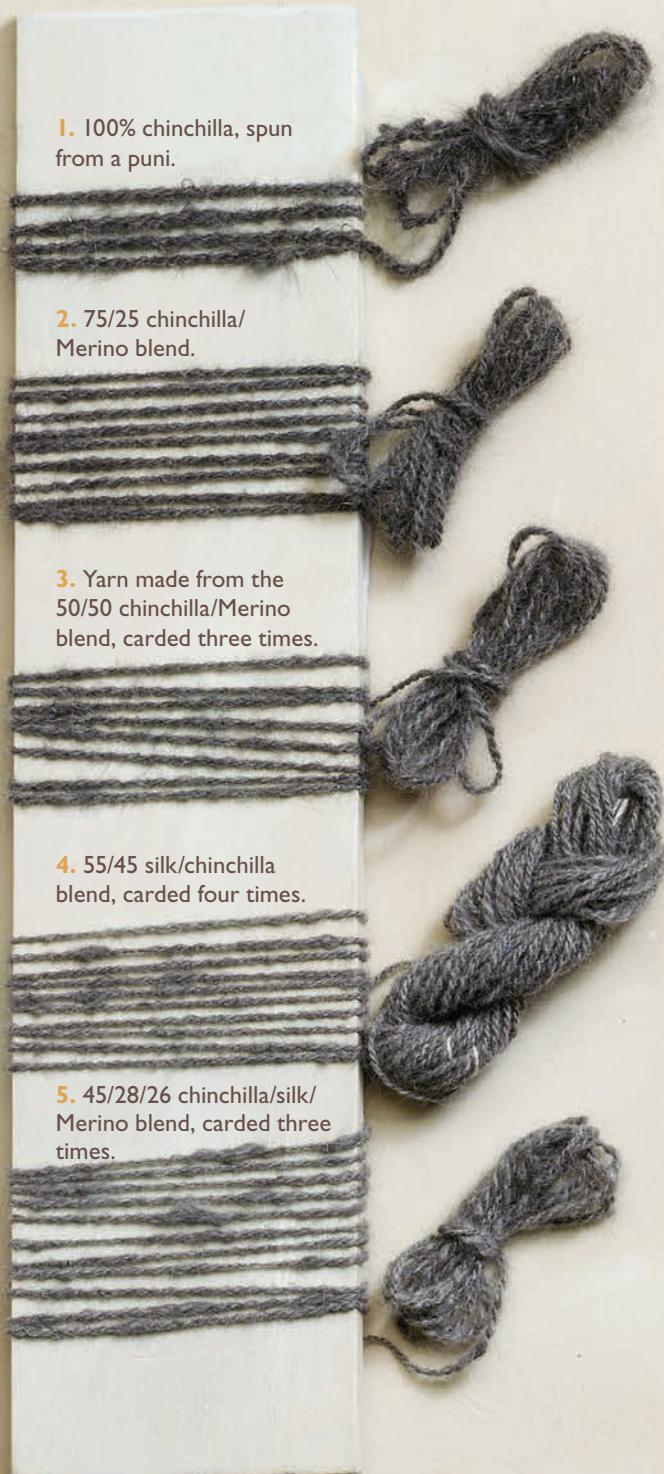
## Spanish moss

About a year ago, I was checking the *Spin-Off* group on Ravelry and there was a new thread—Spanish moss prep for spinning. Raveler Cyndi Muller (whose ravatar is MullersLaneFarm) was looking for someone who could share the process with her. I had heard of spinning Spanish moss but had no idea what it was all about. I was intrigued and had to try my hand at spinning Spanish moss. I had already spun some moss with the green outer covering intact, but my real goal was to rett the moss and get the inner black fiber to spin. Since I have allergies and it was noted in the group thread that a reaction was possible when working with the moss, I knew I would need to be extra careful to avoid making dust. Cyndi reported she tried three different methods to rett the moss: first, putting the moss in plastic pails full of water; second, putting wet moss in black plastic bags in the sun; and third, putting some moss on a compost pile. I don't have a compost pile, so I tried some moss in a bucket of water (it stinks) and some moss in a black plastic bag. The black plastic bag worked best for me.

The moss I used came from the hobby shop (used in flower arrangements) or a master gardener friend's greenhouse, so I didn't have to worry about mites and bugs. I worked with smaller amounts, so when the moss was retted and most of the outer covering biodegraded, I then processed it. I was afraid to run the moss through my drumcarder thinking the fiber would be bad for the teeth or the teeth might break the fibers into smaller pieces. I found that taking a couple of handfuls of retted moss at a time in a container of water and processing small batches was a good way for me to work. I would run each fiber that had any outer covering left between my thumbnail and first finger to scrape the leftover off. It was slow work, but I got a very clean fiber, and a lot of satisfaction.

After it was cleaned, I took a handful of fibers, teased them (fluffed them), tied some to my leader, and using medium tension on my wheel and a short forward draw, spun and then plied the yarn back on itself. It could also be plied with another yarn. I did my spinning and plying while the fiber was dry and had no problems. I believe every yarn has a use. This yarn told me it wanted to be a basket. Cyndi is using her yarn to recreate Civil War-era items such as horse blankets and Confederate carbine slings for reenactors.





1. 100% chinchilla, spun from a puni.

2. 75/25 chinchilla/Merino blend.

3. Yarn made from the 50/50 chinchilla/Merino blend, carded three times.

4. 55/45 silk/chinchilla blend, carded four times.

5. 45/28/26 chinchilla/silk/Merino blend, carded three times.

I spun with a short backward draw and a 9:1 ratio on my wheel to achieve a 35-degree angle of twist in my plied yarn. Next I added extra twist by using less bobbin take-up and made a balanced two-ply yarn with a 45-degree angle of twist in the finished yarn. Even with a higher amount of twist, it was very soft. I was trying to control the flyaway tendency in the fiber and make it easier to work with.

I was ready to try blends, so using my cotton handcards for sampling, I started with a 50/50 chinchilla/Merino batt. This is the blend I start with whenever I'm trying out a new-to-me fiber. The resulting yarn had a nice chinchilla halo to it, but the overall hand was more like wool. I tried again with a 75/25 chinchilla/Merino blend. This time, the yarn had a nice chinchilla halo and a softer, smoother hand that I associated with the chinchilla fiber.

I decided to add silk to the blend and made a batt with a 55/45 silk/chinchilla blend. The yarn had a subtle halo, was soft, and had a pleasing sheen. I tried 45/28/26 chinchilla/silk/Merino next. The wool added loft to this yarn, making the hand softer, and yet it maintained a nice chinchilla halo and silk luster. I tweaked the numbers a bit for my last sample of 55/23/22 chinchilla/silk/Merino and made punis on my cotton cards to spin. I thought this blend would make a nice weaving yarn, so I added extra twist. This fuzzy-type yarn needs extra twist to help minimize any sticking when changing sheds. This was my favorite sample yarn for weaving.

I then made more batts with the same blend and a 35-degree angle of twist using the 9:1 ratio, spinning a very soft yarn for knitting. Rosemary Carlson knitted the smoke ring cowl on page 37 using a lace mesh pattern for the body and Mrs. Philpot's Spider Edging and Easy Eyelets on the edge. She reported that this softer yarn with more chinchilla halo caused some fluff to fly around during knitting. The lace pattern doesn't show as well with this yarn as it would with tighter-twist yarn, but this soft-spun yarn sure is warm. The best thing about making our own yarn is that we can design the best yarn for the job. 

**Jeannine Glaves** of Tulsa, Oklahoma, loves the challenge of a new fiber. Her husband wonders what she'll be up to next. Fresh corn for dinner means that corn silk yarn will be drying that night (it's surprisingly strong). She believes that curiosity keeps her young.

## RESOURCES

### Chinchilla

Plum Crazy Llama Ranch & Fiber Art, [www.etsy.com/shop/PlumCrazyRanchFiber](http://www.etsy.com/shop/PlumCrazyRanchFiber)

Spin Zen, [donna@thespinnerswheel.com](mailto:donna@thespinnerswheel.com).

### Spanish Moss

Ravelry Spin Off group, Spanish moss prep for spinning [www.ravelry.com/discuss/spin-off-knitters--spinners/2121916/1-25](http://www.ravelry.com/discuss/spin-off-knitters--spinners/2121916/1-25).

### Cactus

[www.kingdomlandscape.com](http://www.kingdomlandscape.com).  
[www.birdandhike.com](http://www.birdandhike.com).



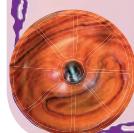
Greensleeves  
Spindles



NEW Majacraft  
AURA Wheel



Ashford Traditional  
w/Gift



# BOUNTIFUL

## Your Wheel and Loom Specialists since 1988

JENSEN • SCHACHT • LOUET • ASHFORD  
MAJACRAFT • STRAUCH • WEAVING LOOMS  
FREE Shipping on most Wheels and Drumcarders

↓ 25th ANNIVERSARY SALE ↓  
[www.bountifulspinweave.com](http://www.bountifulspinweave.com)



Strauch Mad Batt'r  
Produce Exciting "Art Batts"  
Free Shipping + Fiber Gift



Schacht Folding "Flip"  
Rigid Heddle Loom with  
Optional Stand & Flip Trap



Schacht Sidekick  
Ultimate Travel Wheel  
SALE



Schacht Matchless  
SALE - CALL



PROMPT SERVICE • FRIENDLY KNOWLEDGEABLE ADVICE

*Discounts to Schools, Colleges, Government Organizations*

*We beat advertised prices • Call us for your best deal*

Toll Free: (877) 586-9332 • Fax: (970) 484-0058

info@bountifulspinweave.com • www.bountifulspinweave.com  
VISA, MASTERCARD, DISCOVER, AMEX, PAYPAL, LAY-AWAY



815 568-5320

## LUXURIOUS FALL FIBERS.

At The Fold! Come in, stock up & see what's new...

- Friendly and helpful staff
- Beginners welcome!
- Updated class list
- New items everyday

3316 Millstream Rd. Marengo, IL | 815-568-5730 | [www.thefoldatmc.net](http://www.thefoldatmc.net)



# A Tale of Three Bamboos

## How they spin and knit up

BY MAGGIE CASEY

**B**amboo is bamboo is bamboo—right? Well, it depends! The way bamboo is processed makes a huge difference in the fiber and yarn. We spinners have choices—we can spin regenerated bamboo, bast bamboo, or carbonized bamboo. How do you choose? I couldn't decide, so I tried all three.

To understand the differences in the fiber, I decided to spin the fibers all the same way and the same size. All of the fibers came as roving and two of them were combed top, so I spun all the samples as a worsted yarn, and by that I mean that I used a short forward draft and didn't allow any twist between my front and back hands. I spun the samples on my scotch-tension wheel with an 11:1 drive-wheel ratio.

After spinning and plying each sample, I washed the yarns in warm water with hand dishwashing detergent, rinsed them twice with warm water, and hung the skeins to dry without weight. I knitted each yarn into a swatch, and the swatch was washed, allowed to dry flat, and lightly steamed.

### RAYON BAMBOO

This is the most common type of bamboo fiber available to spinners. It is a regenerated fiber, meaning that leaves and other parts of the plant are dissolved in a caustic solution and turned into a viscose solution. The solution is then extruded and hardened into fibers. The pearly white fiber is very smooth and has a high sheen.

**FIBER** Soft white, very lustrous combed top with 5½" staples, from Ashland Bay ([www.ashlandbay.com](http://www.ashlandbay.com)).

**YARN** Singles: spun Z, 35 wpi; 2-ply: plied S, 23 wpi; 3 tpi (after washing, 21 wpi; 3½ tpi).

These fibers were soft and slippery and (in dry, arid Colorado) full of static electricity. I spun them with a worsted draw keeping the twist between the orifice and my front hand to accentuate the luster and drape of the fiber. It took some time to adjust my wheel to get just the right amount of twist into the fibers.

After washing, the yarn was silky and smooth; it bloomed a bit and had a little elasticity.

### BAST BAMBOO

Bast bamboo is processed in a mechanical method similar to flax and other bast fibers. The fibers are separated from the outer woody part of the plant, retted,

and then combed into a spinnable fiber. The roving is bright white and combed, but the fibers seem coarser than in the other samples, and some of the fibers were different lengths, very much like flax roving.

**FIBER** Bright white, lustrous combed fibers with 7" staples and some shorter fibers, from Ashland Bay ([www.ashlandbay.com](http://www.ashlandbay.com)).

**YARN** Singles: spun Z, 37 wpi; 2-ply: plied S, 26 wpi; 3 tpi (after washing: 26 wpi; 4 tpi).

This bamboo spun very much like flax roving, but the fibers seemed to be softer and finer than linen. I spun a worsted yarn with no twist between my hands. Not all the fibers were the same length, and there were occasional noils. The fibers were much stiffer than in the other preparations, and if a little twist would get between my hands, the twist could really lock those fibers together. When I plied, I added a little extra twist because when I let my freshly spun singles yarn twist back on itself, the ply was so open that my knitting needles would have constantly split the yarn as I knitted.

When I washed the yarn, it had much more body than the other bamboos and even less elasticity. It softened a little in washing but was still a little stiff, and it did not bloom at all.

### CARBONIZED BAMBOO

According to Judith MacKenzie in her book *The Intentional Spinner* (Interweave, 2009), carbonized bamboo fiber is created by impregnating bamboo fibers with very fine carbonized bamboo powder. The fibers seem similar to rayon bamboo. They are very soft and have a low sheen.

**FIBER** Soft charcoal gray, low-sheen combed top with 4" staples, from Ashland Bay ([www.ashlandbay.com](http://www.ashlandbay.com)).

**YARN** Singles: spun Z, 36 wpi; 2-ply: plied S, 24 wpi; 3 tpi (after washing: 21 wpi; 4½ tpi).

When I predrafted some of these fibers, they almost squeaked as they slipped past one another in my hands. I spun the fiber as a worsted yarn with no twist between my hands. The fibers drafted out nicely, but there was some resistance as I drafted that had nothing to do with the twist. While the rayon bamboo was very smooth and a little slippery, this fiber had some tooth



**Left, bast bamboo:** This is the least forgiving of all the samples; any inconsistency in my spinning and knitting is apparent. However, the swatch has a nice drape, is softer than linen, and wasn't hard on my hands to knit. I used a smaller size needle than the other samples (size 1 vs size 3), because the yarn size did not change after washing. **Center, rayon bamboo:** The sample is shiny, slinky, and has lots of drape. I don't know how well it will hold its shape when it is knitted up into a project, but the swatch feels quite sensuous, and the luster is amazing. **Right, carbonized bamboo:** Has a soft, matte surface and seems more like cotton than rayon—it feels quite comfortable next to the skin and has some bounce.

to it. When I would drop the yarn, the twist didn't run out as quickly as I expected.

After washing, the yarn had quite a bit of loft and a surprising amount of elasticity.

I had no idea that there would be so much difference between the three fibers when I embarked on this project, and as I admired my swatches, I immediately started planning on ways to use each one. I can imagine a scarf woven from the rayon bamboo, a summer top knitted from the bast bamboo, and maybe

a sweater from the carbonized bamboo. Now which one should I start first? 

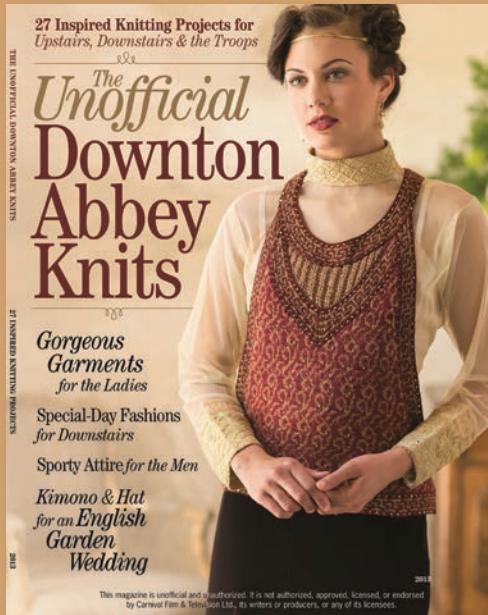
**Maggie Casey** spends her days behind the counter at Shuttles, Spindles & Skeins in Boulder, Colorado, and her evenings starting more projects than she can ever finish. She'd like to thank Jim Laski from Ashland Bay for answering all her questions.

#### RESOURCES

"The Yarn of the Hour: Bamboo." *Handwoven* (March/April 2008), 64-65.  
Ashland Bay's blog on bamboo, [www.ashlandbay.com](http://www.ashlandbay.com).

# Take a look at knitting through the eyes of *Downton Abbey*

Enjoy **26 knitting patterns** inspired by the lavish sets and styling of the hugely popular television series *Downton Abbey*, from the editors of *PieceWork* magazine.



Transport yourself to Downton Abbey! This 144-page special issue dives into the true history that surrounds the fictional setting of the hit television show, and includes projects inspired by the lavish sets and styling including knitted lace cardigans, socks, and more.

Available at your local yarn shop  
or at **InterweaveStore.com**

Due to copyright restrictions this magazine is only available for purchase in the United States. This magazine is unofficial and unauthorized. It is not authorized, approved, licensed, or endorsed by Carnival Film & Television Ltd., its writers or producers, or any of its licensees.





Check out our big wall of color. Over 30 colorways of lustrous 100% bamboo top spinning fiber.

## Fine Bamboo Spinning Fibers

### Bamboo/Alpaca Blends

### Bamboo/Merino Wool Blends

*\*Blends are pin-drafted for better spinning\**

- Spinning Wheels
- Weaving Yarns
- Knitting Yarns
- ChiaoGoo Needles
- Glimakra Looms

10% off

Bamboo Fiber orders

Over \$20

Use code: SPIN



[www.fiberlady.com](http://www.fiberlady.com)

469-571-YARN (9276)



OMG! I love this wheel!

-Dawn



"I am a production spinner, this wheel does it all."

Service is A+, they back this wheel 100%!"

-Charlene



"I learned to spin on a wheel I borrowed from a friend..."

The Revolution was like going from a VW Bug to a Cadillac!"

-Lucelle



"You can spin absolutely anything on it...you can feel the quality, workmanship, treadles like an absolute dream!"

-Jen

Visit [paradisefibers.com](http://paradisefibers.com) for more reviews and videos on the Revolution Spinning Wheel!

Revolution Spinning Wheel  
Starting at \$849



Paradise  
Fibers  
[www.paradisefibers.com](http://www.paradisefibers.com)

# Mercerized Wool

## Enhanced luster and hand

BY JOY SELBY CAIN

I was helping my friend Kim Semler of Lucky Cat Craft run a booth at A Wool Gathering in Yellow Springs, Ohio, when she handed me a bag. "Here, try this! It's mercerized lambswool." I felt the fiber and bought all of it.

Most weavers are familiar with mercerized cotton. When cotton yarn is mercerized to enhance the luster of the cotton during commercial manufacturing, it is chemically altered by bathing it in sodium hydroxide solution, then neutralized in an acidic bath. The yarn is then quickly passed through a flame to remove stray fibers. The result is a lustrous yarn that takes dye very well and has a softer hand than unmercerized cotton.

Mercerized wool is not so different in that the goal is a lustrous fiber that takes dye well and has wonderful drape. Mercerized wool starts with Merino fleece. The scales are removed through rapid chlorination (in a closed system) followed by the application of a silicone polymer. While the diameter of the fiber does not change, the fiber feels finer than the original wool.

### CHARACTERISTICS

Mercerized wool has a silklike luster and the softness of hand of cashmere. Because it has had the scales removed (and has been through a chemical alteration process similar to that for superwash wool), it will not felt. However, mercerized wool has an entirely different hand than either superwash or Merino top. It does not have as much loft as untreated wool, and the drape of the finished item is more like silk than wool.

Handling the fiber is a little challenging. The fiber will drift away from the top and separates easily. This can be used to your advantage when stripping the fiber for fine spinning. This characteristic also gives a slight halo to your yarn and your finished product.

### DYEING MERCERIZED WOOL

Mercerized wool takes dye beautifully but must be handled carefully. I like to use acid dyes after the fibers soak for at least 4 to 8 hours. Like silk, the mercerized wool top can be quite dense, and a longer soak will help the dye penetrate all the fibers and yield better results. Handle it as little as possible during the dye process because the fiber can be slippery and can pull itself apart. I use a colander to pull the fiber out of the

water bucket so the wool stays together.

If you are painting the dye onto the fiber, again you want to handle it as little as possible. Gently soak a sponge brush and tap the fiber. Turn the fiber over and apply more dye to make sure the dye penetrates all the way through.

### SPINNING

While mercerized wool can be spun using a short draw, I've had more success with a modified long draw. My spinning method is to draw out the fiber with my left hand, pinching near the orifice with the right hand and drawing out the fiber a bit more with the left to eliminate slubs. My long draw is also fairly short—about 6 inches. Mercerized wool requires more twist due to the lack of scales. I use the smallest whorl on my wheel and treadle an extra couple of times to make sure it stays together.

I like to spin fine and ply to get the diameter yarn I want. As a weaver, I usually make and use two-ply yarns. However, for one mercerized wool project, I wanted a three-ply yarn and tried to chain-ply the singles. I didn't start with enough twist in the singles for chain plying, and the yarn untwisted and fell apart. When I plied the same singles from three bobbins though, the yarn plied beautifully.

I noticed there was a difference when I spun from one end of the top as opposed to the other. If you are getting a lot of slubs, flip the fiber over (similar to spinning from the butt or tip end of a staple), and you should end up with a smoother yarn.

### SAMPLE 1

I weighed out an ounce of top and divided it evenly into thirds (one for each ply). I held 3 inches of top in my left hand and spun on a supported spindle with the right (my dominant hand). I would stop and pull back the fiber with the left hand for a semilong draw, add more twist with the right hand, and wind on. After I finished spinning each third, I wound the yarn onto a bobbin using a bobbin winder. I plied the yarn on my spinning wheel. The singles measured 35 wraps per inch, and the three-ply yarn measured 19 wraps per inch.

I wove the Corduroy pattern (from Licia Conforti's *Modular Textures: Patterns for the Weavette & Weave-It*

Sample 1



Sample 2

**Sample 1:** Woven swatches, 3-ply (19 wpi; 1,900 ypp). **Sample 2:** Crocheted flower medallion from the chain-plied yarn (24 wpi; 2,400 ypp); crocheted flower medallion from the 2-ply yarn (30 wpi; 3,000 ypp); and mercerized wool.

*Looms*, Volume 1, 2006) on a 4-by-4-inch pin loom and was pleased with how the yarn filled in.

## SAMPLE 2

I wanted to see the difference between crocheting with a two-ply yarn and a three-ply yarn. I also wanted to spin a fine singles for crochet lace. For the singles, I split the fiber lengthwise into  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch-wide strips. Using the smallest whorl on my lace flyer (35:1 ratio), I spun long draw in the Z direction, concentrating on not drafting too far apart (to prevent the singles from drifting apart). I added an extra treadle of twist before winding onto the bobbin.

With a single bobbin of singles, I thought I would chain-ply instead of separating the yarn onto three bobbins. I had a lot of breaks before I realized why the yarn was falling apart—I hadn't inserted enough twist to spin a chain-plied yarn from the mercerized wool that has had all the scales chemically removed from the fiber. The twist in the opposite direction travels up into the singles and can rapidly pull it apart. I plied about half an ounce before I threw in the towel. The result was a three-ply yarn that measured 24 wraps per inch.

I spun the remaining singles, split the yarn between two bobbins, and plied from my lazy kate. I had no

trouble with breakage and soon had a lovely two-ply yarn that measured 30 wraps per inch.

I finished both yarns with a hot soak in water, squeezed out the excess water by wrapping the yarn in a towel, and then hung the skeins to dry with weight.

I crocheted flower medallions to embellish a headband for my daughter. I found the perfect flower: Blossom in *The Harmony Guides: 101 Stitches to Crochet* (Interweave, 2008). I used a size 4 crochet hook for the two-ply and a size 1 hook for the three-ply.

I love the feel of mercerized wool and the pieces I made from the spun yarn. It was a joy to spin, and the resulting yarns were true luxury. 

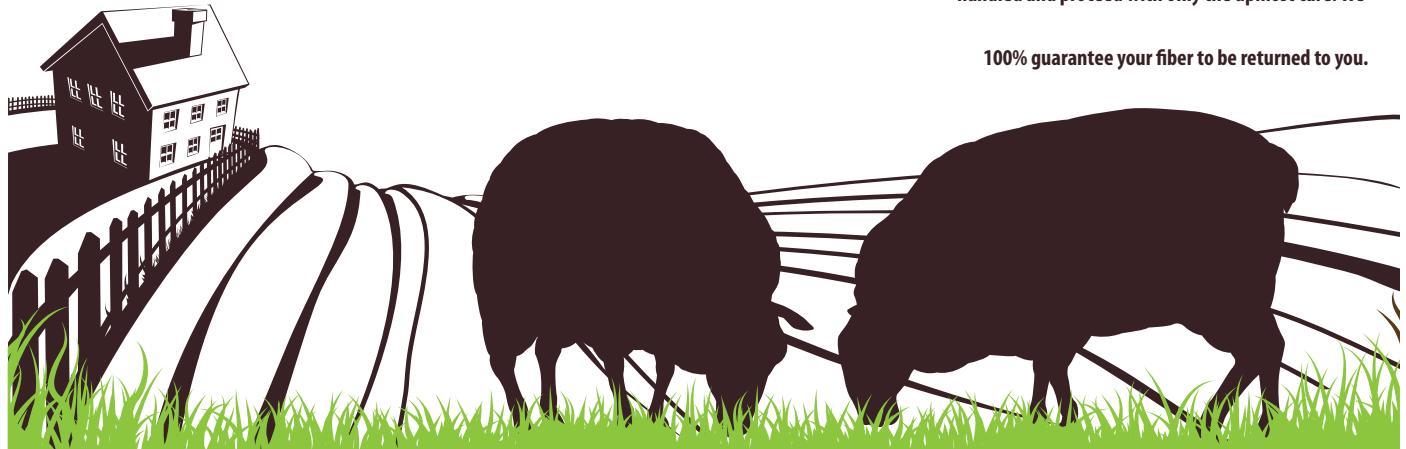
**Joy Selby Cain** of Pickerington, Ohio, is a graphic designer by day, and by night she spins, weaves, dyes, and handles fiber. Her passion is working from archaeological textile finds and re-creating historic textiles. She has an enabling husband, an artistic daughter, three cats, a dog, and a bunny.

## RESOURCES

Conforti, Licia. *Modular Textures: Patterns for the Weavette & Weave-It Looms*, Volume 1. Williamstown, Massachusetts: Buxton Brook Looms, 2006.  
Knight, Erika. *The Harmony Guides: 101 Stitches to Crochet*. Loveland, Colorado: Interweave, 2008.  
[www.woolmark.com/learn-about-wool/treatment-methods](http://www.woolmark.com/learn-about-wool/treatment-methods).



Most weavers are familiar with mercerized cotton, but mercerized wool is a new product on the market available to spinners. Mercerized wool is Merino fiber that has been chemically altered to enhance the luster and hand of the yarn.



717.428.1364

[info@sweitzersfibermill.com](mailto:info@sweitzersfibermill.com)

[www.sweitzersfibermill.com](http://www.sweitzersfibermill.com)

Our full service fiber mill has state of the art equipment for processing your fleeces into quality rovings and yarns. Whether, you have sheep, alpaca, llama or some other animal we will work with you every step of the way to ensure satisfaction of your finished product. We make certain that every fleece that you send will be handled and proceed with only the upmost care. We 100% guarantee your fiber to be returned to you.

**Best of Spin-off eBooks**

Spin-off Presents:  
**Spin Your Socks**



Spin-off Presents:  
**Some Tops with a Twist**  
7 Handspun Hats



Spin-off Presents:  
**Selections from Handspun Treasures from Rare Wools**



Selections from Handspun Treasures from Rare Wools

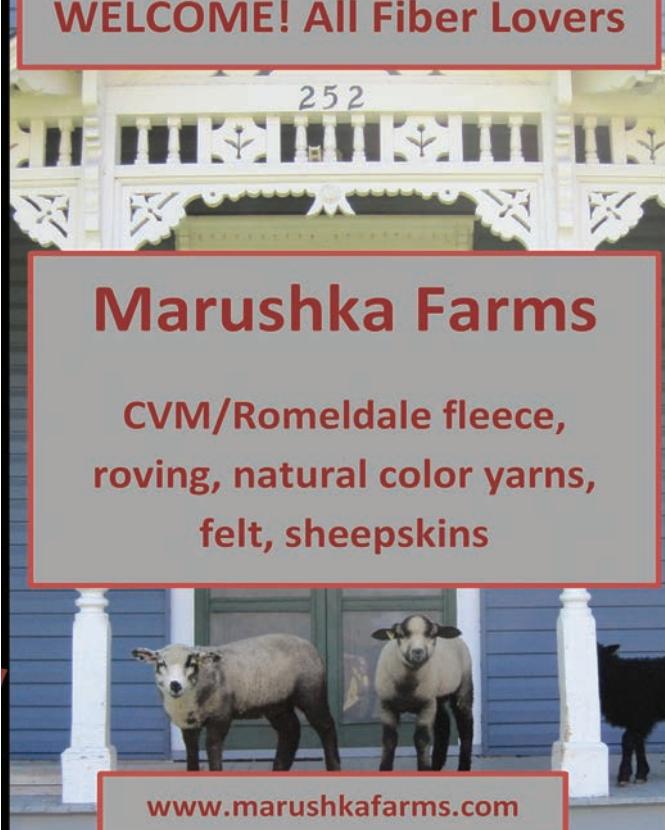
**spinning daily**   
[shop.spinningdaily.com](http://shop.spinningdaily.com)  
 866-949-1646

**WELCOME! All Fiber Lovers**

252

**Marushka Farms**

CVM/Romeldale fleece, roving, natural color yarns, felt, sheepskins



[www.marushkafarms.com](http://www.marushkafarms.com)

# Shrug it off!

## A Mercerized Wool Shrug

BY JOY SELBY CAIN



Mercerized wool is very soft and smooth—making it perfect for a garment that will touch your skin.

**I**t was love at first touch. The mercerized wool glowed with a subtle luster. It was almost as soft as cashmere. My mind raced with the possibilities: What to make? Mittens? Socks? Hat? Those would all work, but I am not a knitter and only barely a crocheter. I am a weaver, and that means whatever I spin is destined for the loom. I let the fiber languish in my stash while I thought about what to make from it.

A few months later, my daughter dyed her hair in bright turquoise, purple, green, and blue. I was jealous—I work in an office, so there was no way my hair could be those colors. I had to find a way to incorporate them into something I could wear. I decided a shrug would be warm for the office and that it could use the colors she used on her hair.

My rigid-heddle loom was sitting sad and dejected in the corner. It would be perfect for the simple garment I wanted to make. Because of its narrow width (16"), I needed to weave two long strips.

I love this shrug. It is the perfect weight for an air-conditioned office or school and has a fantastic drape. More importantly, it makes me think of my daughter and her artistic personality. I may have to share the shrug. After all, it goes with her hair!

**FIBER** 10 oz mercerized wool from Lucky Cat Craft, [www.luckyacatcraft.etsy.com](http://www.luckyacatcraft.etsy.com); 8 oz immersion-dyed purple, 2 oz space-dyed turquoise, purple, and green.

**YARN** 2-ply; 900 yd purple; 300 yd variegated; 1,400 ypp; 16 wpi.

**WARP** 328 yd purple; 152 yd variegated; 120 ends 4 yd long following the warp color order in Figure 1 (allows 6" for take-up, 18" for loom waste).

**WEFT** 422 yd purple; 18 yd variegated.

**SETTS** Warp: 8 ends/inch (1/slot and hole in an 8-dent rigid heddle); weft: 8 picks/inch.

**WEAVE STRUCTURE** Plain weave.

**EQUIPMENT** Rigid-heddle loom, 15" minimum weaving width; 8-dent rigid heddle; 2 stick shuttles.

**WOVEN LENGTH** (measured under tension on the loom) 120" (60" each panel).

**FINISHED SIZE** (after washing) 2 panels 12" x 48".

**SEWING EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES** Sewing machine; matching sewing thread.

**DYEING EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES** Dharma Acid Dyes (Dharma Trading Company, [www.dharmaTrading.com](http://www.dharmaTrading.com)), 2 oz each intense iris #459, true turquoise #424, Caribbean blue #407, and brilliant yellow #401; vinegar; 12 qt nonreactive dyepot; steaming rack; foam brushes; plastic wrap; measuring spoons.

## DYEING

I dyed the wool in two batches using acid dyes. I wanted a multicolored yarn as an accent for the main

yarn in the shrug. My favorite color is purple and there was purple in my daughter's hair, so that was my choice for my solid color. For the solid purple, I divided the wool into two 4-ounce bundles and immersion-dyed two at a time. The fiber was soaked in a vinegar and water solution. Mercerized wool top is a very dense preparation, and time is needed for it to become completely soaked. Because the wool has had its scales removed during the mercerization process, it is also very slippery. It is a good idea to handle it as little as possible. Kim Semler of Lucky Cat Craft taught me the trick of using a colander to support the fiber as it is moved in and out of the liquid so it stays in top form. I added a teaspoon of Dharma's intense iris acid dye in a 12-quart pot of water, added the wet fibers (which had soaked for 4 hours), and simmered them for an hour. I let the fibers soak in the dyebath overnight. I discovered I had not waited long enough for the water to fully penetrate the fiber and had some white areas as a result. I rinsed and washed the fibers using Synthrapol and spun out the water using a salad spinner (used only for dyeing, not for food preparation).



Using a modified long draw, Joy spun the very soft and smooth mercerized wool fiber that she had vat-dyed as well as handpainted. She spun warp and weft yarns that measured 20 wraps per inch in the Z-spun singles and 14 wraps per inch when they were plied S.

For the remaining wool that was to be space-dyed, I soaked the fibers overnight. I covered my work area with plastic wrap and used a sponge brush to apply the dyes: true turquoise, intense iris, Caribbean blue, and a mix of brilliant yellow and Caribbean blue for the green. After dyeing it, I wrapped the fiber in plastic wrap, placed it in the dyepot with the steaming rack in place, and steamed it for 15 minutes. I let the fiber cool, rinsed and washed it, and spun out the water as for the other fiber.

## SPINNING

I split the solid purple fiber into 1-ounce bundles. When I have a lot of fiber to spin for a project, I feel I am accomplishing more if I can see I am making progress. I did the same with the space-dyed fiber. Spinning went faster than I expected. (For mercerized wool, test each end of the top: one will give you a smoother yarn and be easier to draft.) I used a modified long draw, drawing only 6" at a time and holding the yarn for a few extra treadles to make sure it had enough twist to hold the smooth fibers together. I used my wheel to spin the fiber using a 9:1 ratio for both warp and weft. The yarn was spun at 20 wraps per inch in the singles and 14 wraps per inch plied. The singles were spun Z and plied S. I spun a total of 8 ounces of purple and 2 ounces of space-dyed wool. The fiber was so soft I didn't want to finish spinning.

## WEAVING

I learned from Judith MacKenzie not to finish handspun yarns before warping or weaving, so I warped the yarn straight off the bobbins.

**1.** Use the warping method you prefer to wind a warp for a rigid-heddle loom of 120 ends 4 yards long, following the warp color order in Figure 1 for the placement of the solid purple and space-dyed yarns. Read the warp color order from right to left and place the wide solid purple stripe on the right side of the heddle. Center the warp in the heddle for a weaving width of 15" and thread a warp thread through each slot and each hole in an 8-dent heddle.

**2.** Wind two stick shuttles, one with solid purple yarn and one with the space-dyed yarn.

**3.** After tying on and spacing the warp with waste yarn, weave 3" (24 picks) using the solid purple and then switched to the space-dyed yarn to weave the weft in the same color order used in the warp (see fig. 2). Repeat the warp sequence in the weft starting with 16 picks of space-dyed with 8 picks of solid purple between stripes to make a plaid at one end. As you weave, be careful to maintain 8 weft picks per inch.

When changing colors on a rigid-heddle loom, I prefer to put the shuttle I am not using behind the heddle area. I bring the shuttle with the yarn I am

using out of the shed over the unused yarn and take it under the unused yarn as I put the active shuttle back into the next shed. This encases the unused yarn and carries it up the selvedge instead of requiring cutting and working in the different colors on each row. After weaving the plaid, weave the rest of the cloth using solid purple for the weft, for a total woven length (measured under tension on the loom) of 120".

**4.** When weaving is complete, cut the fabric off leaving 6" tails to be knotted in groups of four. Put the fabric in the washer for a full cycle using a mild detergent and toss it in the dryer. Spritz the fabric with water and press it on the wool setting of your iron three times on each side. Sampling taught me to expect 20% shrinkage in length and width so the warp width was 15" wide. After finishing, the width had shrunk to 12" and the length to about 96".

## SEWING

**1.** Cut off the knots at the ends and cut the fabric in half crosswise into two panels 12" wide  $\times$  48" long and zigzagged the cut edges.

**2.** Lay out the panels so that the wide solid purple stripes are in the center and stitch them together  $\frac{1}{2}$ " inside the selvedges with a machine straight stitch. The cut ends are folded over twice and hemmed.

**3.** Finally, fold the shrug with right sides together along the seam and sewn from the sleeve hems along the long open side for 5" to make the sleeve openings. 

**Joy Selby Cain** of Pickerington, Ohio, is a graphic designer by day, and by night she spins, weaves, dyes, and handles fiber. Her passion is working from archaeological textile finds and re-creating historic textiles. She has an enabling husband, an artistic daughter, three cats, a dog, and a bunny.

## RESOURCES

Dharma Trading Company, [www.dharmaTrading.com/information/dharma-acid-dye.html?lnav=information.html](http://www.dharmaTrading.com/information/dharma-acid-dye.html?lnav=information.html).

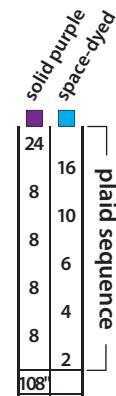
### Figure 1. Warp Color Order

38	2	4	6	10	16	space-dyed
82	10	8	8	8	8	solid purple
120 ends						

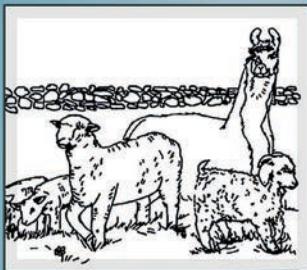
Wind the number of ends of each color in the order indicated. For example, beginning at right, wind 40 ends solid purple, then 16 ends space-dyed. Continue in order across with 8 solid purple, 10 spaced-dyed, and so on, until the last 10 ends of solid purple.

### Figure 2. Weft Color Order

Read the weft color order from top down, beginning the plaid sequence with 24 picks (3") solid purple, followed by 16 picks space-dyed, 8 solid purple, 6 space-dyed, etc. At the end of the plaid sequence, weave 108" (3 yd) using solid purple only.



Stonehedge Fiber Mill LLC



Custom Fiber Processing:

- Batts
- Roving
- Spinning
- Needle Felting
- No Minimums on anything!

We specialize in spinning 100% Exotic yarns including Suri alpaca and other fibers up to 10 inches long!

Call for details.

1-866-536-2779

Or visit us on the web at

[www.stonehedgefibermill.com](http://www.stonehedgefibermill.com)

For specials on processing and great deals on our fabulous yarns.



**HALCYON YARN**

halcyonyarn.com ~ 800-341-0282

12 School St. Bath, Maine

Shop our incredible selection of fibers, tools, equipment, yarns and books. Quality supplies and outstanding service for fiber fanatics worldwide!

Halcyon



# Folding Golding



Precision High Speed Travel Wheel  
*NEW!* from  
Golding Fiber Tools

- Handcrafted from Select Cherry
- Six easy to change ratios up to 24:1
- Built-in Lazy Kate
- Folds quickly for transport
- Smooth, effortless treadling

Visit our website  
to learn more

[www.GoldingFiberTools.com](http://www.GoldingFiberTools.com)

1-800-710-1872

**H**D Harrisville Designs



Fleece for Felting  
in 64 Amazing Colors!  
[harrisville.com](http://harrisville.com) • 603.827.3996



# CHAMPION GOATS. CHAMPION CASHMERE.

[springtidefarm.com](http://springtidefarm.com)

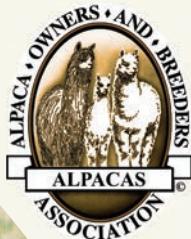


*Photo by Beth St. Pierre*

# Natural Fiber

## *A Spin-Off Directory!*

Sponsored by



# Spin-Off

it's about making yarn by hand



COURTESY OF REBECCA HIGHLANDER

**F**ive years ago when we were all celebrating the International Year of Natural Fiber, we thought what could be more natural to include in *Spin-Off* magazine than natural fiber? But since nearly every issue deals with the amazing, magical qualities of natural fiber—we had to stretch a bit to figure out how to celebrate it *even more*. The Natural Fiber Directory was born and here it is in its fifth year in the middle of another issue chock full of natural fiber.

This is a one-stop, easy-to-take-with-you listings of fiber resources from around the world. These listings are important, not only for you, as you're searching for the perfect fleece for your next project, but also, for the spinning community as a whole. Supporting the shepherds, farmers, and horticulturists who preserve the rare breeds of sheep, cultivate shades of natural colored cotton, and nurture the silk worms means that we will continue to have choices when it comes time to select a fiber for a project—and that is what spinning is all about, isn't it? Choices. We choose the fiber we want for the texture of the yarn, we choose how we prepare it, what color it will be, and when it will be done. So, enjoy your ability to choose your fiber, enjoy poring over these listings and fantasizing about your next foray into the land of natural fiber.

—Amy Clarke Moore  
Editor of *Spin-Off* magazine

# Special Advertising Section



## ARIZONA

### Cotton Clouds—Safford

[www.cottonclouds.com](http://www.cottonclouds.com)  
[info@cottonclouds.com](mailto:info@cottonclouds.com)  
(800) 322-7888

#### Bamboo, cotton, Soysilk

Quality Sea Island, Pima, Acala, brown, green, brown Pima, combed/ carded Supima cotton slivers; Learn to Spin Cotton kits, cotton bolls, takli spindles, DVD's, Handspinning Cotton book (reprint), and more!

### Brookmoore Creations LLC—Tucson

[www.brookmoorecreations.com](http://www.brookmoorecreations.com)  
[brookmoorecreations@earthlink.net](mailto:brookmoorecreations@earthlink.net)  
(520) 744-1926

#### Wholesale Easy to Spin® earth friendly cotton

Acala, Natural Green, Pima, Pima Brown and Sea Island Cotton Slivers, Shopkeeper's Starter Boxes and Takli Spindles. Your cotton spinning customers deserve the best—Easy to Spin® earth friendly cotton slivers.

### Grandma's Spinning Wheel—Tucson

[www.grandmasspinningwheel.com](http://www.grandmasspinningwheel.com)  
[spinninggramma@aol.com](mailto:spinninggramma@aol.com)  
(520) 290-3738

#### Various wools, wool blends, alpaca blends, silk, silk/wool blends, silk/alpaca blends, cotton, flax, hemp, bamboo

Grandma's Spinning Wheel, where the creative come to play. We carry the unusual in tools, fibers, and equipment for spinners, weavers, felters, knitters, and crocheters.

## CALIFORNIA

### Royal Fibers/Columbine Spinning Wheels—Dixon

[www.columbinespinningwheels.com](http://www.columbinespinningwheels.com); [www.royalfibers.co](http://www.royalfibers.co)  
[danafoss@r-e-solutions.org](mailto:danafoss@r-e-solutions.org)  
(707) 249-3276

#### Guanaco, alpaca, mohair, CVM, Merino, Karakul

Royal Fibers offers white collar fibers at blue collar prices! Guanaco, alpaca, Merino, Karakul and CVM wool. Fleeces, rovings, yarns grown in the U.S.! Also Columbine Spinning Wheels.

### Lisa Souza Dyeworks—Placerville

[www.lisaknit.com](http://www.lisaknit.com)  
[lisa@lisaknit.com](mailto:lisa@lisaknit.com)  
(530) 647-1183

#### Bluefaced Leicester, Merino, Polwarth, Wensleydale, alpaca, angora, cashmere, silk, yak, baby camel

We specialize in luxury fibers and wools with the finest hand, dyed in fabulous colors to stir your imagination.

### Carolina Homespun

#### —San Francisco

[www.carolinahomespun.com](http://www.carolinahomespun.com)  
[info@carolinahomespun.com](mailto:info@carolinahomespun.com)  
(800) 450-SPUN (7786)

#### Various wools, Guanaco, Vicuña, silk, soysilk, bamboo, corn silk, cotton, hemp, Ecospun

We have natural fibers from around the globe as well as several lines of beautifully dyed fiber and local Bay area fleeces.

### Dharma Trading Co.

#### —San Rafael

[www.dharmaTrading.com](http://www.dharmaTrading.com)  
[service@dharmaTrading.com](mailto:service@dharmaTrading.com)  
(800) 542-5227 mail order

#### (415) 456-1211 showroom Wools, silk, bamboo, seacell, flax, camel, llama, yak, Tencel, hemp

The dye specialists! Choose from hundreds of colors in acid and fiber reactive dyes. Go natural with new natural dye extracts. Indigo too! 1604 4th St, downtown San Rafael, CA.

### Royale Hare—Santa Rosa

[www.royalehare.com](http://www.royalehare.com)

[karen@royalehare.com](mailto:karen@royalehare.com)

(707) 579-2344

#### Bluefaced Leicester, Corriedale, Merino, Romney, wool locks, mohair, silk, silk cocoons, silk carrier rods, silk mawata hankies

Hand-painted and natural color fibers and yarn. Over 60 original Colorways plus semi-solids. Dyeing natural fibers and yarn for over 20 years.

### EvenTyrGgaard Alpacas

#### —Sonora

[www.ealpaca.com](http://www.ealpaca.com)

[grenygaard@sonnet.com](mailto:grenygaard@sonnet.com)

(209) 928-5959

#### Suri alpaca

Lustrous, fine fleeces in natural white, fawn, brown or black come raw or washed and picked. Also available are rovings and yarn blended with Merino, silk, bamboo, Tencel, or Huacaya.

### Macedo's Mini Acre

#### —Stevenson

[www.macedosminiacre.com](http://www.macedosminiacre.com)

[macedosminiacre@gmail.com](mailto:macedosminiacre@gmail.com)

(209) 648-2384

#### Huacaya alpaca, Suri alpaca, llama

Fleeces, rovings, batts, and yarn. Alpaca colors include white, brown, black, gray and patterns. Natural dye sources also used for colorful combinations.

### Meridian Jacobs—Vacaville

[www.meridianjacobs.com](http://www.meridianjacobs.com)

[robin@meridianjacobs.com](mailto:robin@meridianjacobs.com)

(707) 688-3493

#### Jacob wool, local fibers



PHOTO BY CARL KOOP

## Suri Network—Estes Park

[www.surinetwork.org](http://www.surinetwork.org)  
[office@surinetwork.org](mailto:office@surinetwork.org)  
(970) 586-5876

#### Suri alpaca

"Suri Network—Rarest of Breeds, Ultimate Natural Fiber." See fiber and yarn for sale at <http://surimarket.surinetwork.org/store>.

## La Plata Farms—Hesperus

[www.laplatafarms.com](http://www.laplatafarms.com)  
[sales@laplatafarms.com](mailto:sales@laplatafarms.com)  
[laplatafarms@gobrainstorm.net](mailto:laplatafarms@gobrainstorm.net)  
(970) 749-5485

#### Navajo Churro, Merino/silk blends, Rambouillet, exotic blends, alpaca, alpaca/silk

In business for over 29 years, dealers for Louet, Schacht, Ashford, Ashland Bay, Clemes and Clemes, Navajo spinning and weaving supplies, Navajo looms, spindles, warp, weft.

## Desert Weyr LLC—Paonia

[www.desertweyr.com](http://www.desertweyr.com)  
[sales@desertweyr.com](mailto:sales@desertweyr.com)  
(970) 527-3573

#### Wool

Black Welsh Mountain Sheep coated raw fleeces, roving, combed top, yarn and quilt batts all available at our farm store or via mail order.

## IDAHO

### A Child's Dream Come True—Sandpoint

[www.achildsdream.com](http://www.achildsdream.com)  
[info@achildsdream.com](mailto:info@achildsdream.com)  
(800) 359-2906

(208) 255-1664

#### Corriedale, Merino, English Leicester, Wilde Wool, Organic Fairy Wool, Potluck Roving, Ashford's Merino/Silk, Bluefaced Leicester, silk, alpaca

An extensive selection of dyed and undyed fibers for spinning, felting and magic wool creations. Low per ounce prices. Wool felt and silk yardage/scarves also available. Free shipping at \$85+.

# Special Advertising Section



## INDIANA

### The Island Weaver —Winona Lake

[www.theislandweaver.com](http://www.theislandweaver.com)  
[theislandweaver@gmail.com](mailto:theislandweaver@gmail.com)  
(574) 268-YARN (9276)  
Cotswold, Corriedale, Merino, buffalo/  
llama, alpaca, Shetland, mohair,  
Rambouillet, Shetland/mohair,  
Cotswold/mohair

The Island Weaver is your source for all things fiber related, carrying supplies and classes for children and adults in spinning, weaving, crochet, knitting, needle felting, dyeing, and more.



## MAINE

### Halcyon Yarn—Bath

[www.halcyonyarn.com](http://www.halcyonyarn.com)  
[halcyon@halcyonyarn.com](mailto:halcyon@halcyonyarn.com)  
(800) 341-0282  
Bluefaced Leicester, Jacob, Merino,  
Shetland, alpaca, bamboo, camel,  
cashmere, cotton, silk

Fibers from A-Y (zebra not available yet). Natural fibers ready to spin and to felt. Natural colors, commercially dyed, hand-dyed and blends. Sample cards available.

### Springtide Farm—Bremen

[www.springtidefarm.com](http://www.springtidefarm.com)  
[wpieh@lincoln.midcoast.com](mailto:wpieh@lincoln.midcoast.com)  
(207) 529-5747

### Cashmere

Specializing in producing some of the finest cashmere from our North American cashmere goats. Yarn and roving available in natural and dyed shades, patterns, and handknit products.

## SUNSHINE DAYDREAM FARM & GARDENS—BROWNFIELD

[www.sunshinedaydreamgardens.com](http://www.sunshinedaydreamgardens.com)  
[sunshinedaydreamfarm@gmail.com](mailto:sunshinedaydreamfarm@gmail.com)  
(207) 935-4075  
Merino, Corriedale, Merino/Corriedale,  
Merino/Corriedale/Columbia/Finn,  
Merino/Romney/Finn, Romney/Finn,  
CVM Romeldale, English Angoras  
Keeper of organically raised Merino,  
Corriedale & CVM Romeldale sheep.  
Natural roving, yarn & hand felted  
items all dyed with plants, roots, barks,  
and mushrooms. Felting supplies, plant  
dyes, workshops & books. Wool samples  
available.

## MASSACHUSETTS

### New England Felting Supply—Easthampton

[www.feltingsupply.com](http://www.feltingsupply.com)  
[sales@feltingsupply.com](mailto:sales@feltingsupply.com)  
(413) 527-1188

Merino batts, Norwegian C-1, Pelsull,  
Wensleydale, Karakul, local wools,  
locks, art batts, Merino top, silk  
Quantity discount program. Trusted  
resource and national destination for  
in-depth felting knowledge and  
unmatched inventory. Renown  
workshops in debuting international  
techniques, local & international  
instructors.

### The Fiber Loft—Harvard

[www.thefiberloft.com](http://www.thefiberloft.com)  
[yarn@thefiberloft.com](mailto:yarn@thefiberloft.com)  
(978) 456-8669  
Bluefaced Leicester, Corriedale,  
Coopworth, Icelandic, Merino, New  
Zealand, Romney, alpaca, camel, silk  
Along with a full line of natural fibers,  
we stock colored and hand-painted  
rovings, natural and chemical dyes,  
spinning wheels and accessories. Classes  
available.

## MICHIGAN

### Jehovah Jireh Woolmill

—Paw Paw  
[www.woolmill.com](http://www.woolmill.com)  
[amy@woolmill.com](mailto:amy@woolmill.com)  
(269) 366-7952  
(269) 366-5345

Alpaca, BFL, Tunis, Corriedale  
All fibers from the Midwest U.S.!  
50% alpaca/50% wool, hand-dyed  
rovings in about 100 colors, felting  
kits and supplies, hand-dyed locks,  
hand-dyed, handspun yarns, original  
knitting patterns.

### Lazy Dog Fiber Arts —Portland

[www.lazydogfiberart.com](http://www.lazydogfiberart.com)  
[lazydogfiberart@gmail.com](mailto:lazydogfiberart@gmail.com)  
(616) 755-3014

Various wools, Huacaya alpaca, Suri  
alpaca, llama

Warm Huacaya and silky Suri, we have  
many lovely llama and alpaca colors  
for you! Some wool and limited baby  
alpaca may also be available. Raw or  
hand-processed batts.

### Ewe-nique Knits—Royal Oak

[www.ewe-niqueKnits.com](http://www.ewe-niqueKnits.com)  
[marilyn@ewe-niqueKnits.com](mailto:marilyn@ewe-niqueKnits.com)  
(248) 584-3001

Bluefaced Leicester, Jacob, Longwool,  
Merino, Shetland, Targhee, Huacaya  
alpaca, angora, mohair, silk  
Featuring Michigan Fibers and so  
much more!

## MINNESOTA

### Saga Hill Designs—Crystal Bay

[www.sagahill.com](http://www.sagahill.com)  
[mail@sagahill.com](mailto:mail@sagahill.com)  
(800) 586-9054  
(952) 472-4155  
Silk/silk blends, Bluefaced Leicester,  
Corriedale, Merino, Polwarth, various  
other wools, bast bamboo, hemp  
Saga Hill is the home of author  
W.J. Johnson and her Minnesota Series  
Colorway™ Dyes—hand-whipped,  
low-impact dyes; unique silk & silk  
blends; and undyed/dyed fine fibers  
& yarns.

## MISSOURI

### The North American Suri Company—St. Louis

[www.nasurico.com](http://www.nasurico.com)  
[info@nasurico.com](mailto:info@nasurico.com)  
(314) 440-1627

### Suri alpaca

Specializing in fine Suri and Suri  
blends. Offering raw fiber, roving,  
knitting and needlepoint yarns in  
natural and dyed colors.

## MONTANA

### Serenity Sheep Farm Stay —Belgrade

[www.serenitysheepfarmstay.com](http://www.serenitysheepfarmstay.com)  
[knefla@aol.com](mailto:knefla@aol.com)  
(406) 388-4500

### Romney, Shetland, llama

Stay a night or a week in our antique  
Shepherd's wagons. Spin amongst the  
sheep in the field & knit against the  
Big Sky!

### Montana Wool—Wolf Point

[mt.wool@yahoo.com](mailto:mt.wool@yahoo.com)  
(520) 335-4113  
Cormo, Debouillet, Polwarth, Targhee  
Soft, white, range grown fleeces skirted  
for handspinners. Also natural colored  
Cormo wool and roving.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE

### Harrisville Designs—Harrisville

[www.harrisville.com](http://www.harrisville.com)  
[info@harrisville.com](mailto:info@harrisville.com)  
(603) 827-3996

### Various wools

Manufacturers of 64 colors of fine  
Australian and New Zealand wool  
fleeces and yarns, including Brooklyn  
Tweed, books, classes. Handweaving  
looms and accessories, and award-  
winning friendly loom products for  
children. 3-5 day fiber workshops!



## Special Advertising Section

White and natural color high luster, curly, raw Cotswold fleece. Dyed and natural colored roving. Medium and long wool crossbred fleeces. Black, white, gray, moorit.

### Hudson Valley Sheep & Wool Co.—Red Hook

[www.hudsonvalleysheepandwoolco.com](http://www.hudsonvalleysheepandwoolco.com)  
husdonvalleysheepandwoolco@gmail.com  
(845) 758-3130

#### Icelandic, Shetland

Raw and washed fleeces, roving, batts, fiber by the ounce, natural colors.

### Fiber Kingdom—Salem

[www.fiberkingdom.com](http://www.fiberkingdom.com)  
sfgraham@verizon.net  
(518) 854-7225

Bluefaced Leicester, Icelandic, Merino, various wools, Huacaya alpaca, angora, camel, cashmere, flax, silk

Housed in a renovated early nineteenth century barn is a selection of natural fibers, dyed and undyed. An angora rabbit "flock" is attached along with spinning and carding equipment and supplies.

## NORTH CAROLINA

### New World Textiles—Black Mountain

[www.NewWorldTextiles.com](http://www.NewWorldTextiles.com)  
cotton@charkha.biz  
(828) 669-1870

Organic cotton, cotton blends, pre-mordanted Dye-Lishus™ cotton

Cotton, charkha, khadi! Make friends with your charkha, weave with your handspun singles. Spinning Cotton on the Charkha DVD. Sliver, yarn, fabric, charkhas and accessories, instruction.

### Empty Pockets Alpaca Farm—Climax

[www.emptypocketsalpacas.com](http://www.emptypocketsalpacas.com)  
adam3334@bellsouth.net  
(336) 674-3334

#### Huacaya alpaca, Suri alpaca

We offer award-winning fleece, yarn in natural and hand-dyed colors, and animals for sale. Fiber available raw, roving, and various-weight yarn. We also have finished alpaca socks and other wearable items. Nationwide shipping—call us for your alpaca needs!

### Hippie Chix Fiber Art—Cullowhee

[www.hippiechixfiber.etsy.com](http://www.hippiechixfiber.etsy.com)  
gailjohnston@frontier.com  
(828) 293-2420

Longwool, Merino, Polwarth, Wensleydale, angora, camel, cashmere, llama, mohair, silk, yak

# Natural Fiber A Spin-Off Directory!



COURTESY OF MARGIT KORSAK

I carry many more fibers like angora locks and luxury fiber blends. Many types of sari and silk natural and hand-dyed available.

### Beach Run Farm—Oxford

[www.beachrunalpacas.com](http://www.beachrunalpacas.com)  
beachrunalpacas@gmail.com  
(727) 772-3856

#### Huacaya alpaca, Suri alpaca

Raw fleeces from Suri and Huacaya alpacas for handspinning. We have alpaca available for fleece and/or breeding. You can find us on Facebook and OpenHerd.

## OKLAHOMA

### Heaven Sent Food & Fiber—Tahlequah

[www.HeavenSentFoodandFiber.com](http://www.HeavenSentFoodandFiber.com)  
HeavenSentFoodandFiber@gmail.com  
(918) 431-4774

#### White & Natural Colored Merino and Alpaca

Sustainable family farm. COATED raw fleeces. Hand-dyed mill and hand-spun yarn including bamboo & silk blends and roving.

## OREGON

### Wings and A Prayer Alpacas—Amity

[www.wingsandaprayeralpacas.com](http://www.wingsandaprayeralpacas.com)  
wapalpacas@frontier.com  
(503) 263-6944

#### Huacaya alpaca, Suri alpaca

Alpaca fiber—primarily fine, silky Suri—all colors & quality available. Inquire for specific fiber color or sample. \$1.50-\$3.00 per ounce. See website

for additional farm products and information.

### Eugene Textile Center—Eugene

[www.eugenetextilecenter.com](http://www.eugenetextilecenter.com)  
info@eugenetextilecenter.com  
(541) 688-1565

ETC Signature Colorways in both Merino/Silk 50/50 and Polwarth. Solid-colored Merino, multi-colored Merino, dyed Fleece from Harrisville, and many undyed carded rovings. Alpaca and Shetland from local farms. All our fibers are carded or combed ready to spin.

### Blue Moon Fiber Arts

#### —Scappoose

[www.bluemoonfiberarts.com](http://www.bluemoonfiberarts.com)  
info@bluemoonfiberarts.com  
(503) 922-3431; (866) 802-9687

Bluefaced Leicester, Merino, Polwarth, Camel/Silk/Merino, and so much more Tina Newton of Blue Moon Fiber Arts is an inspired colorist working in the Pacific Northwest. She infuses luscious color on exquisite fibers. Check out her Rockin' Whorl Spinning Club!

## PENNSYLVANIA

### Over Home Alpacas—Bethel

[www.overhomealpacas.com](http://www.overhomealpacas.com)  
overhomealpaca@hotmail.com  
(717) 673-2541

Suri alpaca, Huacaya alpaca, baby alpaca, alpaca blends

Specializing in quality high luster Suri fiber for spinning and felting in natural colors. Also offering a wide selection of natural colored yarns including pure Suri and diverse blends.

## Marushka Farms—Danville

[www.marushkafarms.com](http://www.marushkafarms.com)  
mem@marushkafarms.com  
(507) 490-4759

CVM, CVM /Romeldale, Icelandic, Icelandic/CVM /Romeldale cross Raw fleeces, roving, and combed top available at all times. Full range of natural colors.

### Cedarland Farm—Delta

[www.cedarlandfarm.com](http://www.cedarlandfarm.com)  
cedarlandfarm@verizon.net  
(717) 862-3244

Icelandic, Huacaya alpaca, camel, cotton, mohair

Purebred Icelandic sheep, breeding stock, skins, fleeces, natural and dyed roving, yarns, knitting kits, blended yarns with mohair, alpaca, cotton, camel, angora, hand crafted note cards, farm tours.

## NATURAL DYES

## WASHINGTON

### EARTHUES, A NATURAL DYE COMPANY

Seattle, WA  
[www.earthues.com](http://www.earthues.com)  
info@earthues.com  
(206) 789-1065

Your source for natural dye extracts, raw materials and how-to's since 1994. View our website for the latest news, and to add your contact information to receive updates via email.

# Special Advertising Section



## The Fiber Studio—Henniker

[www.fiberstudio.com](http://www.fiberstudio.com)

sales@fiberstudio.com

(603) 428-7830

Bluefaced Leicester, Cormo, Merino, Romney, Suri alpaca, bamboo, angora, camel, cashmere, mohair, silk

Incredible selection of fibers, spinning wheels, books and supplies. Natural dyes, felting supplies, as well as knitting and weaving yarns and equipment.

## Long Ridge Farm

—Westmoreland

[www.longridgefarm.com](http://www.longridgefarm.com)

longridge@myfairpoint.net

(603) 313-8393

## CVM/Romeldale

CVM/Romeldale sheep, the rarest breed in North America today with next-to-skin softness. Raw fleece, yarns, spinning fibers, and specialty textiles in a variety of natural and organically dyed hues.

## NEW JERSEY

### Dancing Waters Farm —Hampton

[www.mohair-fiber.com](http://www.mohair-fiber.com)

mostlymohair@gmail.com

(908) 989-0393

Bluefaced Leicester, Icelandic, Jacob, Shetland, various other wools, llama, mohair

Buy direct from a small animal friendly U.S.A. farm: naturally colored/hand-dyed mohair & wools, roving, custom batts, fiber CSAs and handspun/U.S.A. millspun yarns.

## NEW MEXICO

### Maple Winds Farm —Stanley

[www.victorias-mountain-yarns.com](http://www.victorias-mountain-yarns.com)

MapleWindsFarm@yahoo.com

(505) 204-6127

Tunis, Rambouillet, alpaca, angora



COURTESY OF SARITA COFFMAN

## EVENTS

### CALIFORNIA

#### VISTA FIBER ARTS FIESTA

October 11–12, 2014

#### ANTIQUE GAS & STEAM ENGINE MUSEUM

Vista, CA

[www.vistafiberartsfiesta.com](http://www.vistafiberartsfiesta.com)

fiberartsfiesta@gmail.com

(760) 533-5857

A gathering of fiber artists: weavers, spinners, felters, knitters. Yarn and fiber, including raw wool, roving, exotic fibers, handspun yarn, hand dyed and hand painted yarns. Admission & parking free.

### COLORADO

#### FELTER'S RENDEZVOUS

March 1–4, 2014

#### IN THE COLORADO ROCKIES

Estes Park, CO

[www.thefeltingsource.com](http://www.thefeltingsource.com)

info@thefeltingsource.com

(866) 484-8625

Cool mountain breezes and sparkling sunshine create the perfect environment for refreshing our spirits, enjoying the beauty of the Rockies, and making fabulous felt!

#### SALIDA FIBER FESTIVAL

September 6–7, 2014

#### RIVERSIDE PARK

Salida, CO

[www.salidafiberfestival.org](http://www.salidafiberfestival.org)

salidafiberfestival@gmail.com

(719) 221-9179 (Penny Wilken)

Get your fiber fix here! Wonderful array of vendors, demonstrations, activities for adults and children, spin-in, food vendors. Join us for a wonderful weekend!

### ILLINOIS

#### MIDWEST FIBER & FOLK ART FAIR

June 20–22, 2014

#### LAKE COUNTY FAIRGROUNDS

Grayslake, IL

[www.fiberandfolk.com](http://www.fiberandfolk.com)

Carol@FiberAndFolk.com

(815) 276-2537

Come Celebrate the Work of Your Hands! Treat yourself to a workshop, wander through the Marketplace, experience the demonstrations, be inspired by exhibits, enjoy music, and relax and work on your projects with us.

#### THE FIBER EVENT

April 18–19, 2014

#### PUTNAM COUNTY

#### FAIRGROUNDS

Greencastle, IN

[www.thefiberevent.com](http://www.thefiberevent.com)

greyside@geetel.net

(765) 379-2578

Shop 100+ booths for raw and processed fibers. Event features Indiana producers and fiber artists. Spinning, weaving, knitting supplies, and workshops are available both days.

#### FIBER FEST & SPIN-IN

March 7–8, 2014

#### JAY COUNTY FAIRGROUNDS

Portland, IN

[www.visitjaycounty.com](http://www.visitjaycounty.com)

infojc@visitjaycounty.com

(877) 726-4481

Crafters demonstrate processing fibers into yarn, teach hands-on classes in spinning, needlefelting, rigid-heddle weaving, wool braiding, knitting, sheep shearing, petting zoo, Collie demonstrations, lamb judging, vendors, and food.

### KENTUCKY

#### 5TH ANNUAL KENTUCKY SHEEP AND FIBER FESTIVAL

May 17–18, 2014

#### MASTERSON STATION PARK

Lexington, KY

[www.kentuckysheepandfiber.com](http://www.kentuckysheepandfiber.com)

sharon@kysheepandgoat.org

(502) 682-4173

A natural, all things fiber, local food event. In cooperation with Lexington Parks and Recreation and The Bluegrass Classic Stockdog Trials. Visit our website to see details of workshops with world class fiber artists!

### MAINE

#### FIBER COLLEGE OF MAINE

September 3–7, 2014

#### SEARSPORT SHORES

#### CAMPGROUND

Searsport, ME

[www.fibercollege.org](http://www.fibercollege.org)

create@fibercollege.org

(207) 548-6059

Classes for spinning, dyeing, knit/crochet/weave, surface design & weaving. Free demonstrations, shopping, animals, evening events. Located on 40 oceanfront acres amongst organic gardens. On-site and local lodging available.

#### THE 14TH ANNUAL MAINE FIBER FROLIC 2014

June 7–8, 2014

#### WINDSOR FAIRGROUNDS

Windsor, ME

[www.fiberfrolic.com](http://www.fiberfrolic.com)

ssddfarm@fairpoint.net

(207) 935-4075

Celebrating fiber, fiber animals and fiber arts every June at the Windsor Fairgrounds. Maine's largest fiber event showcasing natural fiber, spinning fibers, yarn, accessories, fiber processors, fiber animals, workshops & local fare.

### MISSISSIPPI

#### MAGNOLIA STATE FIBER FESTIVAL

May 30–31, 2014

Lady Luck Casino

Vicksburg, MS

[www.msff.net](http://www.msff.net)

Brenda@msff.net

(601) 415-7679

Come join us for our second celebration! We have fun down here! 25+ vendors and nearly 30 classes. Enjoy the history that is Vicksburg ... Sponsored by the Mississippi Development Agency.

### MISSOURI

#### FIBER DAZE OF SW MO

September 19–20, 2014

#### THE MARC CENTER

Mt. Vernon, MO

[www.fiberfolksofswmo.com/fiber-daze-2013.html](http://www.fiberfolksofswmo.com/fiber-daze-2013.html)

4th Annual Fiber Daze — Classes galore (taught by the mid-west's finest fiber artists), including spinning, weaving, knitting, felting, crochet, more. Shop yarn, roving, and goodies in the Vendor's Market!

### NEW JERSEY

#### GARDEN STATE SHEEP BREEDERS SHEEP & FIBER FESTIVAL

September 6–7, 2014

#### HUNTERDON COUNTY FAIRGROUNDS

Lambertville, NJ

[www.njsheep.org](http://www.njsheep.org)

gardenstatesheepbreeders@gmail.com

Fiber vendors • Workshops (spinning, knitting) • Border Collie Herding demonstrations • Breed exhibit • Fleece show/sale. Come join us for a day in the country!

# Special Advertising Section



Tunis & Rambouillet fiber. I produce handspun yarns of wool, wool blends of alpaca & angora. Natural & dyed yarns. Wheels & findings by Majacraft & Louet. Wool socks, caps & hats.

## NEW YORK

### Spinners Hill—Bainbridge

[www.spinnershill.com](http://www.spinnershill.com)  
lisa@spinnershill.com  
(607) 967-8325

Bluesfaced Leicester, Corriedale, Cotswold, Finnsheep, Merino, Rambouillet, Huacaya alpaca, mohair, silk

Fibers available in top or carded batts, hand-dyed and blended on our farm.

## NEW MEXICO

### HEART OF NEW MEXICO FIBER GATHERING

September 27–28, 2014  
CITY PARK

Moriarty, NM  
[www.heartofnmfibergathering.com](http://www.heartofnmfibergathering.com)  
gogobone59@copper.net  
(505) 384-2293

Please join us for the second annual Heart of NM Fiber Gathering! Benefiting the Santa Fe and Torrance Counties 4-H fiber groups. Vendors, competitions, hands-on booth, shearing demonstrations, raffle plus more!

## NEW YORK

### CNY FIBER ARTISTS & PRODUCERS: ANNUAL FIBER FESTIVAL

June 14–15, 2014  
BUTTERNUT HILL  
Bouckville, NY  
[www.cnyfiber.org](http://www.cnyfiber.org)  
pamela.haendle@bnymellon.com  
(315) 899-7792

Over 100 booths: vendors, demonstrations, fiber animals, exhibits, and children's activities in a rural setting only 35 miles from Syracuse.

### FINGER LAKES FIBER FESTIVAL

September 20–21, 2014  
HEMLOCK FAIRGROUNDS  
Hemlock, NY  
[www.gvhg.org/fiber-fest](http://www.gvhg.org/fiber-fest)  
fest@gvhg.org  
(607) 522-4374

It's our 20th anniversary!! Join us for a jam-packed weekend of classes, demos, competitions, fleece show and sale, and vendors of every fiber related item you can imagine!

### Caribbean Alpacas—Geneva

[www.caribbeanalpacas.com](http://www.caribbeanalpacas.com)  
doann2748@yahoo.com  
(315) 789-5408

Suri alpaca, Huacaya alpaca, Merino, bamboo, angora, silk, Tencel

Offering superb Suri fiber from our farm. Our yarn has been processed to include a variety of natural fibers and spun into weights from fingering to bulky. Also clean, raw fiber in natural & dyed colors.

### Blackberry Hill Farm—Hudson

[www.blackberryhillfarm.org](http://www.blackberryhillfarm.org)  
[www.blackberryhillfarm.etsy.com](http://www.blackberryhillfarm.etsy.com)  
blackberryhillfarm@gmail.com  
(518) 851-7661

Cormo, Cormo cross, Romney, llama, alpaca, angora rabbit

We offer fiber grown on our small family farm in all forms, raw to finished, pure or blended. Take advantage of our 30 years of raising these beautiful animals.

### Yarn Cupboard—Jamesville

[www.yarncupboard.com](http://www.yarncupboard.com)  
info@yarncupboard.com  
(315) 399-5148

Bluefaced Leicester, Merino, various wools, silk

Yarn Cupboard is a distributor of fine spinning wheels—Kromski and Ashford. We also sell hand-dyed rovings and batts from local dyers and spindles.

### Alpacatrax, LLC—Pound Ridge

[www.alpacatrax.com](http://www.alpacatrax.com)  
arnow@optonline.net  
(914) 764-4778

Cormo wool, Huacaya alpaca

Alpacatrax is a family-owned farm in the NY Hudson Valley. We specialize in quality alpaca fleece, roving, alpaca/custom yarns, felts and finished product for inspiration.

### Nistock Farms—Prattsburgh

[www.nistockfarms.com](http://www.nistockfarms.com)  
sheepmom@empacc.net  
(607) 522-4374

Pure Cotswold; crossbreds of Border Leicester, CVM, Rambouillet, Finn, Romney

## OREGON

### COLUMBIA GORGE FIBER FESTIVAL

April 18–20, 2014  
THE HOOD RIVER INN—BEST WESTERN

Hoodriver, OR  
<http://cgff.lavendersheep.com>  
customerservice@knotanotherhat.com  
(541) 308-0002

The 4th annual CGFF offers workshops and an outstanding marketplace with over 20 Pacific Northwest vendors featuring products for knitting, crocheting, spinning, weaving and more!

### FIBER IN THE FOREST

May 16–18, 2014  
CAMP MYRTLEWOOD

Myrtle Point, OR  
[www.eugenertextilecenter.com](http://www.eugenertextilecenter.com)  
info@eugenertextilecenter.com

Fiber in the Forest is a scenic rustic retreat located in the Coast Range of Oregon.

Three-day workshops will be taught by

Sarah Anderson, Barbara Pickett, Madelyn van der Hoogt, and Mary Hettsmansperger.

### NORTHWEST REGIONAL SPINNERS ASSOCIATION 2014 CONFERENCE “WAVES OF COLOR”

May 29–June 1, 2014  
WILLAMETTE UNIVERSITY

[www.nwregionalspinners.org](http://www.nwregionalspinners.org)  
Fiber Vendors' Workshops on spinning, knitting, dyeing, felting and more. Gallery Exhibits & Contests. Fiber Marketplace & Spin-In open to the public on Friday & Saturday, May 30–31st, 9:00am–5:00pm.

## PENNSYLVANIA

### 10TH ANNUAL PITTSBURGH KNIT & CROCHET FESTIVAL

March 14–16, 2014  
FOUR POINTS SHERATON, NORTH

## MARS, PA

[www.pghknitandcrochet.com](http://www.pghknitandcrochet.com)  
(412) 963-7030

Market and classes in spinning, weaving, wet and needle felting. Demo and free craft with the Felt Loom. Celebrate our 10 year anniversary with Special Guest: #1 New York Times Best Selling Author Debbie Macomber, Lily Chin, Nicky Epstein and more.

### AOBA NATIONAL CONFERENCE AND WORLD FLEECE SHOW

March 14–16, 2014

### PENNSYLVANIA FARM SHOW COMPLEX & EXPO CENTER

Harrisburg, PA  
[www.alpacainfo.com](http://www.alpacainfo.com)  
conference@aobamail.com  
(615) 834-4195

Join us for the Alpaca Owners and Breeders Association's National Conference featuring the WORLD FLEECE SHOW. Some of the finest fleeces in the world will be on display. Also featuring the National Halter Show, National Alpaca Auction, fiber arts and spin off competitions.

## RHODE ISLAND

### RHODE ISLAND WOOL AND FIBER FESTIVAL

May 17, 2014  
COGGESHALL FARM MUSEUM

Bristol, Rhode Island  
[www.coggeshallfarm.org](http://www.coggeshallfarm.org)  
info@coggeshallfarm.org  
(401) 253-9062

Sheep shearing, workshops, kid's craft tent, vendors, fleece to shawl, local fleece,

demonstrations by local guilds, Gulf Coast fleece, Rhody Warm Blankets,

fiber animals. Eighteenth century

farmhouse, hearth cooking, weaving,

spinning, dyeing.

## SOUTH DAKOTA

### BLACK HILLS FIBER ARTS FAIR

April 25–26

### DAHL ARTS CENTER

Rapid City, SD

[www.BlackHillsFiberArtsFair.org](http://www.BlackHillsFiberArtsFair.org)

CLASSES: Jacey Boggs, Kathleen Taylor, Robbin Firth and others. Juried VENDORS: Something for spinners, knitters, weavers and felters. Also plan to visit the beautiful, historic, family-friendly Black Hills and our vibrant downtown.

## VERMONT

### 26TH ANNUAL VERMONT SHEEP & WOOL FESTIVAL

October 4–5, 2014

### TUNBRIDGE FAIRGROUNDS

Tunbridge, Vermont

[vtsheepandwoolfest.org](http://vtsheepandwoolfest.org)

vtsheepandwoolfest@gmail.com  
(802) 592-3062

Featuring an animal barn with sheep,

goats, llamas, alpacas, rabbits. 70+

vendors of fiber crafting supplies,

handcrafted wool items, fleeces, sheep

equipment/supplies, fencing, meat, cheese.

Sheepdog herding demos, contests, fiber

arts demos, music, local food.

## WISCONSIN

### WISCONSIN SHEEP & WOOL FESTIVAL

September 5–7, 2014

### JEFFERSON COUNTY FAIR PARK

Jefferson, WI

[www.wisconsinsheepandwool](http://www.wisconsinsheepandwool)

festival.com

wisbc@centurytel.net

(608) 868-2505

The Midwest's premier sheep & fiber event! 70+ classes, sheep shows, shearing demonstrations, stock dog trial, newborn lambs, fleece shows/sales, educational clinics, workshops. Shop in comfort in the Country Store with 130+ vendors.

# Special Advertising Section



## Mill View Mountain Alpacas

### —Forksville

[www.mvmalpacas.com](http://www.mvmalpacas.com)  
[humans@mvmalpacas.com](mailto:humans@mvmalpacas.com)  
(570) 494-7734

### Huacaya alpaca

Organic Alpaca Fleece, yarns,  $\frac{1}{4}$ " felts sheets 3' x 4', finished products, and our own custom knitting kits complete with MVMA yarn, knitting needles, accessories and directions for a hat, headband, or scarf.

## MILLS

### MINNESOTA

#### RACH AL PACA FIBER PROCESSING

Hastings, MN  
[www.rachalpacafarm.com](http://www.rachalpacafarm.com)  
[rachalpacafarm@aol.com](mailto:rachalpacafarm@aol.com)  
(651) 485-7916  
10 years processing your fibers into beautiful yarns & rovings. Small lots our specialty. We quickly process alpaca, wool, mohair & angora fibers into batts, felts, roving, or yarns.

### MONTANA

#### GOING TO THE SUN FIBER MILL

Kalispell, MT  
[www.gttsfibermill.com](http://www.gttsfibermill.com)  
[montanamill@gmail.com](mailto:montanamill@gmail.com)  
(406) 756-6772  
Alpaca/llama (suri/huacaya), primitive wools, mohair, canine. GTTS is a full-service mill, with a Fiber Sorting Certificate. Specializing in core-spun yarns, 48" wide needle felting, and garment construction using customer's processed yarns/felts, by knitting, weaving, plus sewing of felts and bed pillows.

### NORTH CAROLINA

#### ECHOVIEW FIBER MILL

Weaverville, NC  
[www.echoviewfibermill.com](http://www.echoviewfibermill.com)  
[mkummerle@echoviewnc.com](mailto:mkummerle@echoviewnc.com)  
(855) My-Fiber  
(855) 693-4237

## TENNESSEE

#### Smoky Mountain Spinnery

##### —Gatlinburg

[www.smokymountainspinnery.com](http://www.smokymountainspinnery.com)  
[nancy@smokymountainspinnery.com](mailto:nancy@smokymountainspinnery.com)  
(865) 436-9080

Angora, bamboo, buffalo, camelid family, cashmere, milk, mohair, possum blends, various wools, yak

Come relax and shop in the comfortable surroundings of Smoky Mountain Spinnery. Equipment and supplies for spinning, weaving, knitting, crocheting, and felting. Studio space, classes, demonstrations, antiques and gifts.

## TEXAS

#### Fancy Fibers—Farmersville

[www.fancyfibers.com](http://www.fancyfibers.com)  
[mary@fancyfibers.com](mailto:mary@fancyfibers.com)  
(972) 616-FARM (3276)

Shetland wool, Suri alpaca, mohair, silk, bamboo, American bison

Shop our NEW EXPANDED location for natural fibers from U.S. fiber farms; fine silk and bamboo; weaving yarn; Columbine, Schacht, and Glimakra tools and equipment; classes in weaving, spinning, dyeing.

#### FiberLady.com—Lewisville

[www.fiberlady.com](http://www.fiberlady.com)  
[chele@fiberlady.com](mailto:chele@fiberlady.com)  
(214) 803-1243

Corriedale, Merino, alpaca, bamboo, cotton, flax, hemp

Fiberlady offers handpainted fibers in bamboo, hemp, flax, bamboo/wool, and bamboo/alpaca blends. Custom color orders accepted.

## VERMONT

#### Crooked Fence Farm—Putney

[www.crookedfencefarm-vt.com](http://www.crookedfencefarm-vt.com)  
[crookedfence@gmail.com](mailto:crookedfence@gmail.com)  
(802) 387-5790

Romeldale/CVM, Merino, cashmere

Raw fleece, roving and yarn from our Merino and rare CVM/Romeldale sheep. Fine, soft wool in natural and naturally dyed colors. Stock available for breeding or handspinner's flock.

## VIRGINIA

#### Misty Mountain Farm

##### —Amissville

[www.mistymountainfarm.com](http://www.mistymountainfarm.com)  
[info@mistymountainfarm.com](mailto:info@mistymountainfarm.com)  
(540) 937-4707

Finnsheep, Bluefaced Leicester, mohair, Huacaya alpaca, Suri alpaca

Huacaya/Suri raw fleeces, dyed locks, rovings, and tops for spinning in natural and hand-dyed colorways. Farm yarns, natural and handpainted. Fiber equipment and instruction.

#### Stony Mountain Fibers

##### —Charlottesville

[www.StonyMountainFibers.com](http://www.StonyMountainFibers.com)  
[Barbara@StonyMountainFibers.com](mailto:Barbara@StonyMountainFibers.com)  
(434) 295-2008

Cormo, Cormo blends, Corriedale, Merino, bamboo, buffalo, cotton, flax, hemp, silk  
We have everything you need to create the perfect yarn or felted project. Lots of colors in rovings and tops.

#### Solitude Wool

##### —Loudoun County

[www.solitudewool.com](http://www.solitudewool.com)  
[suebundy@solitudewool.com](mailto:suebundy@solitudewool.com)  
(703) 779-0894

Romney, Corriedale, Karakul, Icelandic, Tunis, Targhee, Coopworth, Clun Forest, Montadale, Leicester Longwool, Border Leicester and more

Breed-specific yarns and spinning fibers from hand-selected fleeces from small flocks in the mid-Atlantic fibershed. Dyed-in-the-wool, kettle dyed and natural sheep colors.

#### Echo Valley Fiber—Millboro

[www.EchoValleyFiber.com](http://www.EchoValleyFiber.com)  
[gcoltrin@aol.com](mailto:gcoltrin@aol.com)  
(215) 497-3188

Huacaya alpaca, Suri alpaca

We carry pure natural colors of our own private herd, as well as gorgeous blended rovings. Perfect for spinners!

## UTAH

#### SPINDERELLA'S CREATIONS

##### FIBER MILL

Salt Lake City, UT

[www.spinderellas.com](http://www.spinderellas.com)

[info@spinderellas.com](mailto:info@spinderellas.com)  
(801) 668-0563

Family owned and operated since 1995. Custom Processing of all fibers. We love working with you to turn your fibers into works of art. Services: washing, carding, dyeing, de-hairing, spinning, rug yarn, felting, weaving, ropes.

## VERMONT

#### GREEN MOUNTAIN SPINNERY

Putney, VT

[www.spinnery.com](http://www.spinnery.com)

[spinnery@spinnery.com](mailto:spinnery@spinnery.com)  
(800) 321-9665

GMS is committed to small scale farms and to bringing out the best in your fibers. We can card and spin a minimum of 3.5 lbs. of raw or 20 lbs. scoured fleece.

## WASHINGTON

#### EVERGREEN FLEECE PROCESSING, LLC

Woodinville, WA

[www.evergreenfleeceprocessing.com](http://www.evergreenfleeceprocessing.com)

[info@nofiberleftbehind.com](mailto:info@nofiberleftbehind.com)  
(425) 248-8967

We provide carding and felt fabric on our 66" FeltLOOM. Our "no fiber left behind" philosophy means even your seconds and thirds can be transformed into beautiful fabric.

# Special Advertising Section



## WASHINGTON

### Foxglove Fiberarts Supply

#### —Bainbridge Island

[www.foxglovefiber.com](http://www.foxglovefiber.com)

[sales@foxglovefiber.com](mailto:sales@foxglovefiber.com)

(206) 780-2747

Corriedale, Merino, silk, English Leicester, alpaca, camel, cashmere

Foxglove Fiberarts Supply offers the full line of Ashford dyed and natural fibers as well as scrumptious silks and exotics.

### NW Handspun Yarns

#### —Bellingham

[www.nwhandspunyarns.com](http://www.nwhandspunyarns.com)

[info@nwhandspunyarns.com](mailto:info@nwhandspunyarns.com)

(360) 738-0167

Polwarth, Merino, angora, silk, local blends, painted rovings, various luxury fibers

From buttons to wheels, skeins to roving, weaving equipment to inspiration, we offer a wonderful selection to help you with your next projects.

### ME2 Custom Fiber Processing Farm—Colville

[www.me2farm.com](http://www.me2farm.com)

[jayne@me2farm.com](mailto:jayne@me2farm.com)

(509) 684-5623

Registered Montadale sheep, CVM/Romeldale, cashmere fibers

In NE Washington, we own and operate a custom fiber processing mill and we now dehair. We enjoy blending your fiber for those special needs.

### Woolgatherings—Duvall

[www.woolgatheringsfibers.com](http://www.woolgatheringsfibers.com)

info@woolgatheringsfibers.com

BFL, Merino, Polwarth, Cormo, silk blends, alpaca, angora

Woolgatherings carries a wide variety of premium natural fibers, including our popular 24-breed fiber samplers. We specialize in colorful handpainted tops.

### Paradise Fibers—Spokane

[www.paradisefibers.com](http://www.paradisefibers.com)

[info@paradisefibers.com](mailto:info@paradisefibers.com)

(888) 320-7746

Merino, Bluefaced Leicester, hemp, silks, organic cotton, buffalo, yak

Our fibers come ready to spin into yarn. We have hundreds of natural fibers and spinning wheels, fast and free shipping on large orders over \$100+.

### Las Flores del Altiplano

#### Alpacas—Yacolt

[www.altiplano-alpacas.com](http://www.altiplano-alpacas.com)

[lasflores1@aol.com](mailto:lasflores1@aol.com)

(360) 686-0910

Huacaya alpaca

We specialize in gray!!! Also offering other gorgeous colored and white fleeces, roving, yarn and rug yarns in 100% alpaca and alpaca blends.

### RowanTree Woolery—Yakima

[www.rowantreewoolery.com](http://www.rowantreewoolery.com)

[lhargrov@charter.net](mailto:lhargrov@charter.net)

(509) 388-5619

Various wools, Suri & Huacaya alpaca, alpaca/wool blends, bamboo, angora, camel, silk, yak, Soysilk

Distributor of Majacraft, Louet, Baynes wheels/accessories, Howard Brush, Brother and Louet carders. Lots of color! Natural animal/plant fiber and blends. Knitting needles, commercial and handspun yarn!

### Sheeping Beauty Fiber Arts

#### —Hartford

[www.sheepingbeautyfibrearts.com](http://www.sheepingbeautyfibrearts.com)

[luci@sheepingbeautyfibrearts.com](mailto:luci@sheepingbeautyfibrearts.com)

(262) 623-0244

Corriedale, Icelandic, Merino, Romney, angora, camel, flax, mohair, silk

This is a fiber art school offering classes in all spinning/weaving, knitting, crochet, felting levels. Our supplies come from Ashford, Cascade and local breeders and farmers.



## WISCONSIN

### Susan's Fiber Shop

#### —Columbus

[www.susansfibershop.com](http://www.susansfibershop.com)

[susan@susansfibershop.com](mailto:susan@susansfibershop.com)

(888) 603-4237

Merino, Polwarth, Teeswater, camel, cashmere, cotton, flax, hemp, mohair, silk, yak

Susan's is filled with a variety of blends from Merino, Polwarth, Teeswater, silk, cotton, and more. Come visit and see the Teeswater sheep through the shop's windows.

### Magic Willows Alpacas

#### —Hartford

[www.magicwillowsalpacas.com](http://www.magicwillowsalpacas.com)

[btkk@magicwillowsalpacas.com](mailto:btkk@magicwillowsalpacas.com)

(414) 217-5836

Suri alpaca

Suri alpaca fiber available in natural colors from white to black. Raw fiber, twisted locks, roving, yarns (lace to light sport weight), felts and cotton-cored rug yarn.

### Bleating Heart Haven

#### —New Holstein

[www.bleatinghearthaven.com](http://www.bleatinghearthaven.com)

[bhavnenfiberarts@yahoo.com](mailto:bhavnenfiberarts@yahoo.com)

(920) 286-0971

Bluefaced Leicester, Cormo, Corriedale, Cotswold, CVM/Romeldale, Merino, Shetland, Huacaya alpaca, angora, mohair

We sell the fiber raised on the farm by our ever-so-sweet animals. Shop for fleeces, roving, yarn, and handmade products including yarn end tables and willow furniture!

## WYOMING

### The Fiber House—Sheridan

[www.thefiberhouse.com](http://www.thefiberhouse.com)

[info@thefiberhouse.com](mailto:info@thefiberhouse.com)

(307) 673-0383

Various wools, alpaca, llama

Offering local Wyoming produced wool, alpaca, and llama roving and yarns. Shop our online store for a full line of fiber arts supplies, including Schacht, Kromski, and Ashford.

## UNITED STATES

### National CVM Conservancy Inc.

[www.nationalcvmconservancy.com](http://www.nationalcvmconservancy.com)

[cvmtreas@yahoo.com](mailto:cvmtreas@yahoo.com)

(570) 490-4759

CVM/Romeldales

Critically endangered, CVM/Romeldale sheep offer fine fleece in a range of colors and patterns. Visit our website to learn more and find a local breeder.

## CANADA BRITISH COLUMBIA

### Harmonique Fibre Arts Supply Inc.—Victoria

[www.harmonique.ca](http://www.harmonique.ca)

[info@harmonique.ca](mailto:info@harmonique.ca)

(877) 294-4411

Merino, silk-Merino blends, alpaca-Merino blends, Corriedale, Polwarth, Perendale, Romney, English Leicester, silk, other luxurious fibers

Canadian distributors of everything Ashford including their beautiful range of dyed and natural fiber.

## ONTARIO

### Gemini Fibres—Mt. Albert

[www.geminifibres.com](http://www.geminifibres.com)

[geminifibres@interhop.net](mailto:geminifibres@interhop.net)

(800) 564-9665

Various wools, alpaca, camel, cashmere,

silk, cotton, flax, bamboo, mohair, yak

Supplying all your fiber arts needs for over 30 years. The home of Forrester spindles—we stock a wide range of styles. Mail order available.

## FRANCE

### Tricotin.com

[www.tricotin.com](http://www.tricotin.com)

[boutique@tricotin.com](mailto:boutique@tricotin.com)

Various wools, alpaca, bamboo, cashmere,

cotton, flax, hemp, mohair, ramie, silk

Vast selection of spinning, carding, weaving equipment and fibers including extra fine Merino dyed in Italy by amazing artists at unbeatable prices. We ship worldwide.

## ONLINE

### The Felting Source

[www.thefeltingsource.com](http://www.thefeltingsource.com)

[info@thefeltingsource.com](mailto:info@thefeltingsource.com)

(866) 484-8625

Natural-dyed Tencel wool, Merino and wool

Your source for needle and wet-felting supplies: dense foam work surfaces, felting needles sold in bulk, FeltCrafts kits, fiber, and embellishments. Wholesale inquiries welcome.

### Wool 2 Dye 4

[www.wool2dye4.com](http://www.wool2dye4.com)

[Yarnie@wool2dye4.com](mailto:Yarnie@wool2dye4.com)

Bluefaced Leicester, Merino, bamboo, camel, cashmere, silk

Distributor of exclusive line of undyed handknitting yarns. Base yarns of fine Merino and 100% Bluefaced Leicester. Internet sales only.

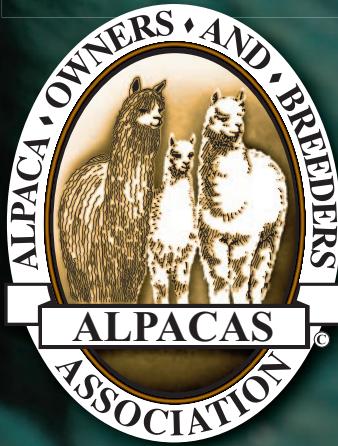
# Alpaca - A New Spin On Natural Fiber



Alpacas have been domesticated livestock in South America for thousands of years. This treasure which the Incas harvested from the back of the mystical alpaca, has been in the United States gaining success and growth through the alpaca livestock industry since the 1980's. As a discerning fleece enthusiast, you can spin the "fiber of the Gods." Please visit our marketplace today to purchase alpaca fiber products. You will find them located in the fiber section of the marketplace at: <http://www.alpacainfo.com/MarketFiberProduct.asp>

Annually many breeders show their alpacas in Alpaca Owners and Breeders Association (AOBA) certified shows. Breeders offer award-winning alpaca breeding stock for sale from their ranches or

through specialty auctions throughout the year. The terms "luxury" and "alpaca" are becoming synonymous as AOBA works to promote the many facets of our beautiful animals.



© Copyright 2013 Alpaca Owners and Breeders Association. All rights reserved.

Alpaca fiber comes in 22 distinct color groups which can also be blended to produce an infinite array of natural colors. Alpaca fiber in lighter color categories also takes dye well, leading to many bright, true colors and diverse hues. The fiber is considered a luxury fiber due to its properties of being very fine and lightweight and does not have the allergens of other natural fibers. It felts very easily and with wide micron count available, ranging from Royal Baby Alpaca (less than 20 microns) through Coarse or strong Alpaca (from 29-35 microns); there is a perfect fleece available to every spinner whether you want the finest yarn to put next to a baby's skin or a coarse, sturdy fleece to spin your next rug.

Alpaca breeders in the United States reap several benefits from their alpaca herds. With selective breeding techniques, better animal husbandry and nutritional wellness; we are breeding annually to improve conformation, fiber density and fineness. New crias (baby alpacas) are born annually, being a great benefit and joy to alpaca breeders as we increase the size and quality of our national herd. Our shorn fleeces are either sold raw or produced as bats, roving, yarn and clothing which is made available for sale to the public.



Join us for the  
**AOBA National Conference**  
featuring the  
**WORLD FLEECE SHOW**  
in Harrisburg, PA  
March 14 -16, 2014  
[www.alpacaothers.com](http://www.alpacaothers.com)

2014 AOBA  
NATIONAL CONFERENCE  
Featuring:  
**2014 World  
FLEECE SHOW**



# Saving Rare Breeds of Sheep, One Bobbin at a Time

BY DEBORAH ROBSON

**F**ibers are the materials of our craft. We think of them in terms of their tactile, sensual, and (I hope) practical qualities, but we may not often consider the bigger picture surrounding our spinning choices. It's tempting to think that as individuals—and what's more, as individuals engaged in activities that others may consider anachronistic—our behavior has little potential to have long-lasting and profound impacts on, for example, the diversity of global genetic resources. If we think that the decision to buy a particular fleece and spin it has no implications beyond the reach of our own hands, how limited we are in our vision!

Spinners already have made a difference in the survival of sheep breeds, and we can do more. The fact is, if you're spinning wool (or any natural fibers, although my focus is wool because I've only got twenty-four hours in a day), you're doing a lot for the good of the planet and of future generations. Let's take a look at how and why that's true with regard to just one aspect: support for rare breeds of sheep and the resulting conservation of genetic resources that humans may in the future either want or desperately need.

## ON THE HOOF AND IN THE FARMYARD

As the word *livestock* indicates, domesticated animals are *living* resources. Humans and sheep have walked the earth in close association for about 11,000 years. (Imagine that.) Since the industrial revolution and then the discovery and increasing use of synthetics, domesticated animals have become endangered, just as wildlife has. In the domestic arena, those breeds that grow wools suitable for large-scale processing have seen their gene pools eroded in the name of higher productivity: more meat, and more consistent midgrade and high-dollar fine wools—all white. Those breeds that grow wools that are not suitable for mechanical approaches have become perilously rare.

One effort to safeguard against the total loss of genetic diversity involves the harvesting and storage of embryos and semen. This valuable high-tech operation requires sophisticated and energy-intensive equipment. It's easier and far less expensive to engage in *in situ* conservation: to keep live animals in productive flocks. Yet for *in situ* conservation to be practical, shepherds

and farmers must be able to make a living from the commodities their farms generate.

Handspinners buying fleeces can contribute to the bottom line in a big way. Many of the fleeces grown by rare sheep breeds can't be sold to anyone other than fiber artisans. They're composed of colored fibers, vary in texture and type, or are too long or too coarse to make woolen goods for mass consumption. If we don't step in, those fleeces will likely be stashed in an attic or used for compost and will contribute nothing to the animals' well-being or support. Even where white fibers are concerned, we'll pay a lot more for a nice fleece than the commercial markets will. While machines gobble fiber at a fast clip and need to turn out goods that can be sold for competitive prices, we can tease hours of enjoyment, and years of practical use, out of every pound of wool.

I'm going to give you just three examples of breeds we've had a role in keeping going, highlighting one longwool, one medium wool, and one fine wool. There are many more breeds I could have included.

## COTSWOLD

*"In the last twenty years . . . the breed has experienced a revival . . . , due primarily to the rediscovery of its wool by fiber crafters."*

—Livestock Conservancy



Cotswold

DEBORAH ROBSON

Cotswold sheep have been in the British Isles for so long that no one remembers, and no records indicate, when or how they got there. They may have arrived before the Romans did. They grow long, lustrous, silky locks that take dye brilliantly. Worsted-spun fabrics make the most of these qualities, along with the fibers' durability. During medieval times, Cotswold wool generated a lot of wealth for the British economy. During the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, when an increasing human population required more meat, the slow-growing Cotswolds were outpaced both by the down breeds and by the longwools that agriculturalist Robert Bakewell bred to grow more quickly, with less weight in bone and more in muscle. By 1949, Cotswolds neared extinction in Britain, with one remaining purebred flock. In 1974, it was listed by the Rare Breeds Survival Trust (RBST) and at about the same time (1970), there were only twenty-three Cotswolds registered in North America. The breed is still classified as "at risk" with the RBST and as "threatened" by the Livestock Conservancy.

While white Cotswolds benefit greatly from handcrafters' purchases of their wool, the breed's genes contain the appealing option of a range of grays to blacks. Our interest, and fleece-buying dollars, make it worthwhile for shepherds to maintain the sheep that grow these colors. Without spinners' support, those possibilities would have had greatly diminished opportunities to express themselves (and stick around) in the gene pool. Because genes that appear to humans to be completely unrelated can be linked together, there's no telling yet what other attributes might have been driven into the far reaches of that gene pool, or eliminated entirely, by culling out the colored sheep and just keeping the white.



DEBORAH ROBSON

Jacob

## JACOB

*"The breed has enjoyed widespread popularity among small flock holders as well as hand spinners and weavers."*

—Livestock Conservancy

Ah, Jacobs: those charming sheep with the piebald coats! Piebald means that they have irregular patches of colors, typically black and white (that is to say, dramatically defined), although Jacobs can be black and white, or brown and white and may have shades that are called lilac, which can be any lighter color. Jacobs' origins, like those of the Cotswold, haven't been firmly traced yet. They acquired their name, a reference to the Biblical story of Jacob, in the British Isles sometime in the last two hundred years. Sheep of a similar type have been known and identified in Britain since the seventeenth century. However, recent DNA studies indicate that they are not closely related to any other British breeds.

While American Jacobs and British Jacobs differ in size and conformation, with the British sheep having been selected for greater commercial meat production while the American ones more closely represent the old style of the breed, both the Livestock Conservancy and the RBST acknowledge the added value for



Romeldale



shepherds that comes from handspinners' appreciation of Jacob fleeces and the important roles we play in this breed's continuing to be economically viable. While the wool falls into the broad and less-than-usefully-descriptive "medium" category, variation in fleece texture from one sheep (or flock) to another covers a wide range. Spinners can seek out either soft or sturdy Jacob wools, depending on their needs, and in the process provide incentives for farmers to maintain their flocks.

North American Jacobs are currently both a bit more vulnerable than they were and a bit more obviously important as a genetic resource. This has stunning implications for the further value of support from individual wool purchasers. Within the fairly small gene

pool of North American Jacobs (although its source is with a British line) lies a genetic defect that is identical to the defect that causes a fatal neurological condition in human children (yes, it's fatal to the lambs, too). Jacob breeders have been participating in studies that intend both to conserve the unique genetics of the breed and to prevent the heartbreaking condition from claiming lives in both species. This defect has no detrimental effect at all on the sheep's fleeces, which provide one of the most entertaining wheel or spindle experiences on the planet. And spinning one may just help put gene therapy in place to eliminate the source of a lot of heartache.

### COLORED ROMELDALES AND CALIFORNIA VARIEGATED MUTANTS

*"The breed's fleece quality and performance characteristics . . . make [the sheep] . . . valuable to handspinners and other fiber artists."*

—Livestock Conservancy

That comment from the Livestock Conservancy's website is a bit of an understatement. Colored Romeldale sheep overall, including the badger-face type called California Variegated Mutant (or CVM), owe their existence to the appreciation of their wool by handspinners.

The Romeldale breed was developed in California beginning in 1915. A. T. Spencer bought some exceptional New Zealand Romney rams at the Pan-American Exposition in San Francisco and bred them to his Rambouillet ewes. He wanted to increase both the staple length of the wool and the value of his flock for the meat market. For our purposes, his accomplishments in the fleece department warrant special attention. While there are a lot of breeds out there that have been produced through longwool/fine-wool crosses of this type, the Romeldale holds a unique place not only for its North American origins but for the remarkable retention of fine-wool characteristics as the staple length increased.

Romeldales grow unusually fine, long, soft, and consistent fiber. For years, Pendleton Woolen Mills purchased the clip in its entirety. For commercial purposes, all those fleeces had to be strictly white. The J. K. Sexton family, in partnership with sheepman Glen Eidman, nurtured a high-quality flock of Romeldales. In the 1960s, a colored ewe lamb was born and Eidman kept her instead of culling her, which would have been the normal practice. Two years later, a ram lamb with similar patterning arrived in the flock. Eidman called these sheep California Variegated Mutants and began breeding for color. The value of their fleeces was not for industrial production of high-quality wool fabrics but for handspinners. At the time, California happened to be the home of a number of gifted spinners whose skills had

advanced beyond the funky, lumpy levels of incipient rediscovery of the craft and who were in a position to appreciate the very fine, natural-colored wool.

For a time, CVMs were considered to be a separate breed from the Romeldales. They are currently included as a badgerfaced subset of the overall breed. Spinners can now obtain white Romeldale, colored Romeldale, and CVM-pattern fleeces. Although spinners who live near the relatively few flocks of these sheep may find this hard to believe, the Romeldale (including CVM) is one of the most critically endangered breeds listed by the Livestock Conservancy. The colored strains owe their existence to handspinners, and handspinners can also act to support the survival of the breed as a whole by buying and using its fleeces in any color.

## SPINNING MAKES THE WORLD A BETTER PLACE

When I think of the things I'd like to change in the world, preferably by midnight tonight, I get completely overwhelmed. Stopping wars. Magically diverting the food wasted in affluent countries to the plates and spoons of those who are hungry. Recycling everything that can possibly be repurposed. Letting wildlife have its space back, safe from human encroachment and interference. It's enough to send me back to bed with the covers pulled over my head. What can a single person do, in the course of a day, to make life better for all of us?

One thing that a spinner can do is buy wool from a shepherd. All the better if it's a rare-breed fleece and the spinner knows something about that breed's place in history and its importance for the future, but knowledge of that type is just enhancement. We're still doing the good work if we pay the shepherd and stuff the fleece in the back of the car and take it home and enjoy the heck out of it. Or even just add it to the stash. But then we miss out on the fun.

Make some yarn. Make that yarn into a sweater, a blanket, a hat, a rug—for yourself or for someone you care about. In all sorts of ways, some known to you and some not, you'll be making the world a better place. One bobbin at a time. 

**Deborah Robson**, a former editor of *Spin-Off*, is the fiber author of *The Fleece and Fiber Sourcebook* and of *The Field Guide to Fleece*. She is currently engaged in an intensive study of Shetland sheep, one of the most complex breeds on the planet ([www.dreamingofshetland.com](http://www.dreamingofshetland.com)), and she blogs intermittently at <http://independentsitch.typepad.com>.

## RESOURCES

American Romeldale/CVM Association, [www.arcainc.org](http://www.arcainc.org).  
Dohner, Janet Vorwald. *The Encyclopedia of Historic and Endangered Livestock and Poultry Breeds*. New Haven: Yale University, 2001.  
Horak, Fred. "Jacob Sheep Shed Light on Tay Sachs Disease." *ALBC Newsletter* (January/February 2009), [www.albc-usa.org/Newsletter/newsletterJanFeb2009.html](http://www.albc-usa.org/Newsletter/newsletterJanFeb2009.html).  
"Jacob Sheep: The Discovery of Tay-Sachs Disease in Sheep." National Tay-Sachs and Allied Diseases, [www.ntsad.org/index.php/funded-research/tay-sachs-gene-therapy-consortium/jacob-sheep](http://www.ntsad.org/index.php/funded-research/tay-sachs-gene-therapy-consortium/jacob-sheep).  
Kolodny, Edwin, Fred Horak, and Joan Horak. "Jacob Sheep Breeders Find More Tay-Sachs Carriers." *ALBC Newsletter* (January/February 2011), [www.albc-usa.org/Newsletter/newsletterJanFeb2011.html](http://www.albc-usa.org/Newsletter/newsletterJanFeb2011.html).  
Livestock Conservancy (formerly the American Livestock Breeds Conservancy), [www.livestockconservancy.org](http://www.livestockconservancy.org).  
National CVM Conservancy, [www.nationalcvmconservancy.com](http://www.nationalcvmconservancy.com).  
Rare Breeds Survival Trust (RBST), [www.rbst.org.uk](http://www.rbst.org.uk).  
Ryder, Michael L. *Sheep and Man*. London: Duckworth, 1983.



CVM

Coming January 2014!



# knitting daily. tv

WITH VICKIE HOWELL



*Thank you to our generous sponsors:*



**Yarnspirations.com**  
Say goodbye to knitter's block



**Go-Organize.com™**  
making space saving easy

Denise Interchangeable Knitting & Crochet      Halcyon Yarn      The Knitting Boutique  
Mango Moon      Trendsetter Yarns      Zen Yarn Garden

# Fiber Optic Yarns®

Have you seen  
the light?

[www.FiberOpticYarns.com](http://www.FiberOpticYarns.com)  
kimberba@kimberaldwindesigns.com  
(513) 604-2253



**YARN BARN of Kansas**  
[yarnbarn-ks.com](http://yarnbarn-ks.com) 800-468-0035



## One of a Kind Fiber

By Gail Maclean Johnston

Handmade in Cullowhee, North Carolina

We are proud to carry a full line of the most popular spinning wheels, carders and looms from Ashford, Louef, Kromski, Strauch, Schacht and SpinOlution.

Vast array of silk and embellishments for blending. Dyed Cocoon sheets, hankies, strings and cording.

All types and colors of sari ribbon, sari pieces, yarns and thrums and carded sari fiber.

New fibers available: Rose, Rose Pearl, Bamboo, Corn, Soy and Milk.

Large inventory of many different wool breeds locks, all washed natural fibers.

Lots of wool and luxury wool and silk blends from Ashland Bay and Louet.

Much much more as well!

[www.hippiechixfiber.etsy.com](http://www.hippiechixfiber.etsy.com)  
phone: 828.293.2420

Located in coastal California's Danish Village of Solvang, the

## Village Spinning & Weaving Shop

is a "must stop" for the fiber artist!

Visit our spinning wheel room at  
**425 Alisal Road in Solvang, California**

to test spin over 20 models before you buy!

Visit our website for a wide array of natural fibers to spin in natural and dyed colors. Check out our 'Spring Flockettes' dancing sheep t-shirts too!



**VillageSpinWeave.com • (888) 686 1192**

# A HANDSPINNER'S NOTES ON Sampling a Mystery Fiber: ÎLE DE FRANCE

BY ELIZABETH PROSE

One of the joys of traveling to attend spinning classes or fiber festivals is the opportunity to collect spinning fiber from different breeds of sheep, other animals, and plants (or fibers dyed by local independent dyers that are not available in your area). In the spring of 2011, I made a trip to the Spinning Loft in Howell, Michigan, to attend a class with master spinner and weaver Anne Field, author of *Spinning Wool: Beyond the Basics*. Sadly, Anne Field died this year in May.

I will never forget that memorable weekend. I arrived in Howell a little early. I made it to Beth Smith's shop just before closing on Friday evening and was lucky enough to be invited to join her, her family, and Anne Field for dinner. I enjoyed learning about Anne's method of spinning wool fibers to match their crimps per inch during her workshop. We spent the day sampling several different kinds of fleece and learning why sampling is so very important. Inspired, I purchased a few ounces of several different new-to-me fleeces from Beth's impressive Wall of Wool to experiment with and add to my collection.

## TRYING NEW FLEECES

Purchasing just a few ounces of raw fleece, either in person or online, has its pros and cons. On the plus side, a spinner can try a whole world of wool beyond Merino or Bluefaced Leicester and other readily available handspinning fibers. Usually, to sample a raw fleece, a spinner must purchase the whole thing, which can be several pounds, or go in with friends and divide it up. However, a few shops such as the Spinning Loft sell raw fleece by the ounce, which is a great way to try a breed without the commitment of storage space for an entire fleece. For community support and inspiration, there are many groups on Ravelry, some inspired by Deborah Robson and Carol Ekarius's *The Fleece and Fiber Sourcebook*, dedicated to exploring the rare and unusual fleeces and fibers available to handspinners. In addition, over the last few years, more and more independent dyers have been offering up unique blends and rare

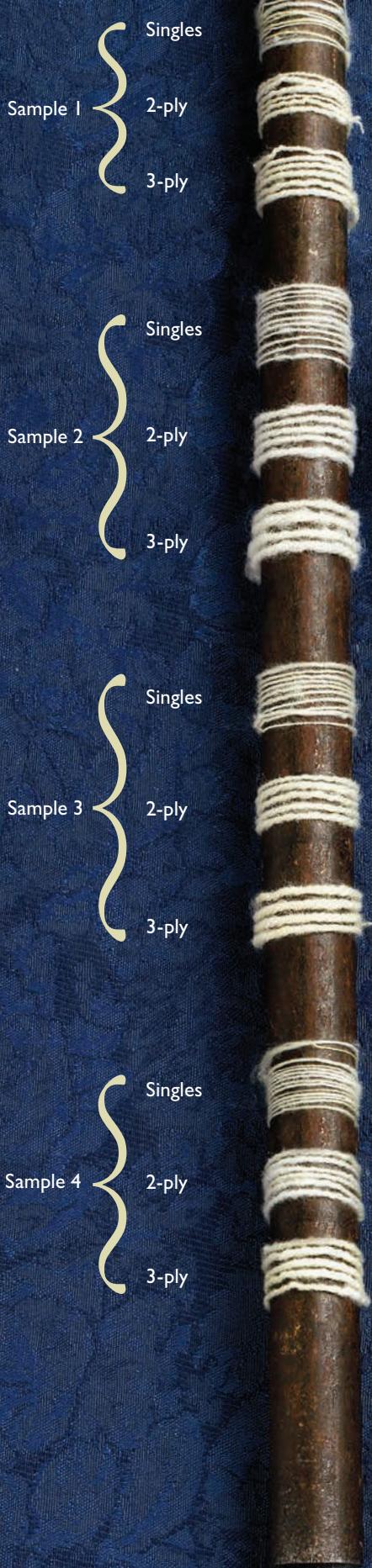
fibers to their club members, on their websites, or at local festivals and shops.

On the other hand, when purchasing a few ounces of raw fleece, handspinners don't always know which section of the fleece they are purchasing. Some breeds' fleeces, such as Shetland, can vary in staple, quality, and color over the entire fleece. Also, breeds that are raised mainly for food production may not have the cleanest fleece compared to those raised for sale to spinners. These fleeces may have weathered tips, second cuts which can lead to neps when carding, or an abundance of vegetable matter, and they may be poorly skirted. A spinner must be willing to put forth a little more effort in the cleaning and preparation of the fibers before introducing twist with a spinning wheel or handspindle. Fleece from sheep raised with handspinners in mind may have been jacketed and will have less vegetable matter; it is sheared more carefully to avoid second cuts, and it may be well skirted.

## SAMPLING

Sampling is an important part of the spinning experience. Taking an ounce of fleece or fiber and dividing it for several preparation and spinning methods just to see what happens is a useful learning tool and exercise that has helped me grow as a handspinner. Finding out how a fiber behaves when spun woolen versus worsted or when spun from the lock, flick carded, or combed, gives me a greater appreciation for the diversity of the different breeds and a more enjoyable spinning experience at the wheel because I am not fighting the nature of the fiber. I am relaxing into it and discovering what kind of preparation the fiber wants to receive so that I can accentuate its best attributes and it becomes a yarn I want to knit. Sampling lays the groundwork to build familiarity.

One of the fleece samples I purchased on that trip to Michigan was 4 ounces of Île de France. The Île de France breed was developed in France during the 1830s by crossing Dishley Leicesters with French Rambouillet Merinos.





#### Swatch 1: Carded

**FIBER** 0.35 oz Île de France from the Spinning Loft.

**YARN** 2-ply; 20 yd; 914 ypp; 12 wpi.

**NEEDLES** U.S. size 8.

**GAUGE** 19 sts = 4".

**FINISHED SIZE** 5 1/4" x 5 1/4".

#### Swatch 2: Combed

**FIBER** 0.3 oz Île de France from the Spinning Loft.

**YARN** 2-ply; 30 yd; 1,600 ypp; 13 wpi.

**NEEDLES** U.S. size 8.

**GAUGE** 22 sts = 4".

**FINISHED SIZE** 4 1/2" x 4 3/4".

## ÎLE DE FRANCE

I began my exploration of Île de France by washing my sample with Orvus W A Paste. I took care not to disturb the lock structure and washed the fiber carefully in mesh bags with no agitation in the hottest water my tap could produce. Due to the rather greasy state of the fleece sample and the abundance of vegetable matter, I ran the fiber through a couple more washes than my usual two to three soaks and two rinses; the final rinse included a glug of white vinegar to neutralize the paste. I then gently rolled the wet fiber in towels to remove excess water and set the locks out to dry on mesh drying racks.

Once dry, I proceeded to examine the fiber more closely. Île de France is usually white; mine went from a dingy light gray to creamy white with yellowish tips and had a low luster after its bath. Île de France is a soft, springy fiber having 2 1/2" to 3-inch defined locks with a flat tip of the lock (rather than tapered) and an even crimp distribution. In feel, it reminded me more of Polypay fleece (another breed raised primarily for meat and commercial wool production but not readily available in the handspinning market) than of Merino. Although quite soft, it is not as fine as Merino and has

a crisper feel. A lock pulled from the fleece sample was 3 inches with 11 crimps per inch when measured using a magnifying loupe. The lock was sound and produced an audible ping when snapped, with no breakage. I weighed out 1 1/2 ounces of fiber to use for my experiments. For all preparations in this study, I made a singles, a two-ply, and a three-ply sample yarn.

### SAMPLE 1

I oiled my spinning wheel and set it up in double drive and chose a medium-speed whorl, 11:1 ratio, as a starting point for my experiments. First, to get a feel for the natural state of the fiber, I spun directly from the tip end of the locks. Using a short forward draw, I found the matted tips made for a rough start. The embedded vegetable matter mostly near the tip end also caused the spinning to be slow going at first. However, once I got things going, the remaining drafting of the natural locks was smooth and mostly enjoyable without any further preparation to open up the fibers.

### SAMPLE 2

My second sample was made by flick carding a few locks to open up the fibers. This solved my two initial issues with the matted tips and vegetable matter, as most

of that fell away onto my lap. Although much easier to spin, the locks were still a bit on the sticky side, and the singles were uneven when drafting with a short forward draw. I would not want to spin the entire fleece this way. I also noticed right away that a softer-spun singles plied with more twist than I use normally (21-degree twist angle) into a two-ply or three-ply yarn made a nice springy yarn.

### SAMPLE 3

For the third sample, I weighed out  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of fiber and used my handcards to make ten rolags. Handcarding really demonstrated just how much Île de France locks bloom when opened up. I changed my drafting to long draw and found the yarn produced to be springy but uneven, and I was plagued by neps due to second cuts and vegetable matter that did not fall away in the carding process.

### SAMPLE 4

Finally, for the fourth sample, I weighed out  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of fiber and used my handcombs. Combing produced about 35 percent waste, but all of the vegetable matter and second cuts were gone. I attenuated the combed fiber and spun it using a short forward draw. This preparation spun like a dream, and

although a lot of work, the resulting yarn was worth it. It retained its loft and spring.

I knitted two sample swatches using the Crest of the Wave stitch pattern from *A Treasury of Knitting Patterns* with the carded and combed yarns and washed and blocked them. Based on my samples, I found that combing the Île de France fibers first, then spinning a softly spun singles, and next making a high-twist two-ply yarn made for a pleasurable knitting experience. 

**Elizabeth Prose** lives in Madison, Wisconsin, and is a master of fine arts degree candidate in the Textile Art and Design Studies program at the University of Wisconsin. She knows that she is not the only one with an unwashed sheep's fleece stored in her basement.

### RESOURCES

Rhoades, Carol Huebscher, and Elizabeth Prose. "Fiber Basics: Polypay." *Spin-Off* 34, 4 (Winter 2010), 82–86.  
 Robson, Deborah, and Carol Ekarius. *The Fleece and Fiber Sourcebook*. North Adams, Massachusetts: Storey, 2011.  
 Ross, Mabel. *The Encyclopedia of Handspinning*. Loveland, Colorado: Interweave, 1988.  
 Walker, Barbara G. *A Treasury of Knitting Patterns*. Pittsville, Wisconsin: Schoolhouse, 1998. Crest of the Wave stitch pattern, page 205.  
[www.ile-de-france-sheep.com](http://www.ile-de-france-sheep.com).

## The "CraftyBee"

It's the *bee's knees* for spinning bulky Craft Yarn.

7" Diameter  
Plying  
Bobbin  
Holds 16 oz.  
(approximately)



Standard  
Whorl  
Ratios  
4:1 & 6:1

Includes  
Carry  
Handle

Two 8 oz  
Jumbo  
Bobbins  
(approximately)

Easily  
Folds for  
Storage

Created especially for Chunky Craft Art Yarns  
Great for High Production Spinning



FOR MORE INFORMATION GO TO  
[www.bluebonnetwheels.com](http://www.bluebonnetwheels.com)  
 or contact your local dealer  
**BlueBonnet Spinning Wheel Co.**



MADE IN AMERICA  
BY AMERICAN CRAFTSMEN

## Mountain Mallard

85% Merino / 15% Silk  
\$28.00 / 4 ounces

Visit our website • [www.lambspun.com](http://www.lambspun.com)  
or Call 1-800-558-5262

Join Special Savings Club  
\$15 a year - to receive  
Samples • Updates • Newsletters!





A picturesque landscape (looking back over Knighton, Wales) that yields all a feral spinner needs: fiber, sticks, and dyestuff.

# The Feral Spinner

## Evolving back to the basics of making yarn

BY DEBBIE ZAWINSKI

**A**t heart I have always been a feral spinner.

I started spinning as many others have done by purchasing a spindle, a fistful of fleece, and a meager page of instructions. I was captivated by the idea of producing something useful from next to nothing. I could make my own yarn for knitting! For several years thereafter, I knitted hats and scarves for my children's teddy bears from the lumpy singles I had lovingly spun out of fleece gathered around our holiday cottage in the hills. Then I joined a spinning group, and my mother bought me a spinning wheel. Now I could produce skeins of yarn, ply them, too, and knit jerseys for the entire family.

Over the next few years, my spinning wheel collection grew in an inverse ratio to the diameter of my yarn. I produced yarn of increasing delicacy and acquired half a dozen wheels in the process. I have never forgotten my humble introduction to spinning, though, and my collection of spindles has also grown. The spindle was always my tool of choice for teaching spinning to newcomers and, for this purpose, I have made spindles from sticks and potatoes, slices of roundwood, CDs, triangles of plywood, cardboard, even modeling clay and pencils. I have always maintained that one can spin beautiful yarn on the simplest of devices.

One day, many moons ago, I was left unattended in a field full of black Bluefaced Leicester sheep. I was supposed to be



Debbie at the start of her walking tour of Wales in Knighton

PHOTOS BY DEBBIE ZAWINSKI

minding the belongings of a group of primary school children who were on an outdoor education trip. The field was strewn with dark curls of fleece: caught on the whin (or gorse) bushes, lying on the ground, wrapped around the fence wire. The temptation was irresistible. While the children climbed the hill, I gathered fleece. Soon I had amassed a sizeable pile of *henty leggits* as the Shetlanders call the bits of fleece left in a field. I was impatient to try spinning them and turned my attention to engineering a spindle; thus was born the “twiggy spindle.”



Welsh Mountain sheep

at right angles to one another at the bottom end of the spindle shaft. They form the whorl. I use a length of handspun to tie the sticks together. This short length of handspun is easily created using one of the shorter sticks and a length of teased-out fleece. I stand on one end of the “rope” of fleece and fold the other end over the middle of the stick, holding it in place with the finger and thumb of my left hand which pinches the wool just below the stick. With the index finger of my right hand I turn the stick clockwise like the rotor arm of a helicopter. At intervals I relax the left hand to allow the twist to pass through my fingers and down the length of fleece. When the fleece is fairly firm and twisty, I fold it in half to make a strong piece of yarn. So there I was, relaxing in the sunshine with my newly created spindle, twirling away happily until the children returned. Several years later, I have a collection of these twiggy spindles. I have made them from maize stalks and bamboo in Nepal, hazel from Wales, and willow from the banks of Scottish burns. I have come full circle—from a spindle and back again. I joke that I have “regressed to a spindle,” but a spinning friend describes it as an evolution.

### TWIGGY SPINDLE

The twiggy spindle is a spindle made from five straight sticks. The first stick forms the shaft of the spindle and should be about 12 inches long; the other four sticks need to be roughly 4 inches long. These four sticks are tied in pairs,

### EVOLVING BACK TO SIMPLICITY

During the time my spinning has been evolving backward, my children have been growing up, and I have had the opportunity to travel more. I have always been a dog walker, and now I enjoy exploring and camping. Once I was tempted to buy a Louet Hatbox spinning wheel to take on my holidays, but I decided to pack my penknife instead because I like to walk, and I like to travel light. I always take my sock needles, but I rely on finding everything else I need from the countryside around me as I travel. And, yes, I am a convert to sock knitting, too. Socks are so portable and seem to be fitting projects for a spinner on the move. My socks tell the tales of my travels. They are spun from what I find en route.

Last year, I walked across Wales—the land of my birth. It is not far as the crow flies, but the terrain is surprisingly rugged and sparsely populated. It is thus ideal country for sheep, and there are sheep and *henty leggits* in abundance—Clun, Welsh Mules, Welsh Mountain, Welsh Hill Speckle Faced, Beulah Speckle Faced, Kerry Hills, and so on. I wanted to make a pair of socks from the journey by gathering, dyeing, and spinning the wool I found as I walked and camped my way from the eastern borderlands to the sea. I took a poncho, which doubled as a tarp, in place of a tent as a lighter option. I also left my camping stove behind and cooked my food and dyed my wool on a tiny campfire each evening. It was a very satisfying trip, and the stripy multicolored socks I created from the adventure are my enduring reminder of all those nights under the stars, miles of hilltop moorlands, and flocks of hardy and endearing sheep.

### A STORY TOLD IN COLORS

Natural dyeing is almost a natural consequence of walking, spinning journeys. I gathered what I found along the way (bramble leaves, birch leaves, lichen, oak galls), added a few rusty nails or fence wire, and created half a dozen different colors with the aid of a pinch of alum and an old tin can of water heated over a campfire. I have always loved the idea that a story can be told in colors. The phrase “spinning a yarn” can mean two things—telling a story and creating a thread. If one creates a multicolored thread using different colors to represent different events in a story, then the two meanings become one. The thread is the story. My stripy socks were similarly the story of my walk.

By a stroke of serendipity, the kind of serendipity that often accompanies my life, I found a lost, abandoned pair of child’s socks on my way. I used these as the basis for the design of my own socks—my vagrant socks. In truth, for a short while, I felt as though I had become part of an ancient tradition of travelers, migrating across the land, gathering my needs

from the wild. I confess to being very fortunate with the weather, else it might not have been so much fun!

## GATHERING HENTY LEGGITS

It is worth noting here that whilst there may be plenty of fleece lying around the countryside, not all of it will be suitable for spinning. Some fleece may look greeny-gray and if tugged sharply, the fibers will break. This has been out in the elements too long. Freshly shed fleece is the best, and this is distinguishable by its greasiness. Fresh fleece still contains plenty of lanolin and often has a slight sheen. A century ago, wool was a precious commodity and farm laborers' wives had to ask permission of the landowner to gather fleece from the fields and fences. Nowadays, sadly, wool has little value to many of the farmers, and gathering the stray tufts of fleece is welcomed by the bird-watching fraternity. All too often, the moorland birds become entangled in strands of wool and die as a consequence, manacled by the felted fibers around their legs.

## SPINNING STICK

Since my walk across Wales, I have discovered the spinning stick and have edged even closer to one of the most ancient methods of creating yarn.

The stick I use is an old pирн from a boat-style weaving shuttle. It has a slightly weighted head with a hole through the middle and a smooth handle about 8 inches long. Any straight stick of similar dimensions would work as well. Spinning on this tool is so simple one can do it on the move, not just in buses and trains, but while walking too. The teased fleece is held in the right hand, and an attenuated tuft of fleece is wrapped clockwise around the stick a couple of times so that it will grip the stick. Now the stick is allowed to rotate freely in the left hand as the right hand performs the motion of winding on. Nothing is actually being wound on as the stick is also rotating. What is happening is that twist is building up between the stick and the fleece in one's right hand. After this section of wool has become quite twisty, a

little more fleece is teased from the fiber in the right hand and the twist allowed to travel along this fiber forming a length of yarn. This yarn is now wound onto the stick, then the whole process is repeated. This is a slow way to make yarn, but because it is so eminently portable, it is amazing how much can be spun in odd moments. The discovery of the spinning stick has transformed the way I spin. Now I can spin as I walk: wonderful. When my spinning stick becomes too full and heavy, I wind the yarn off onto a nöstepinne (another modest stick) and form a center-pull ball from which I ply my yarn—turning the pирн in the opposite direction.

Last summer, I traveled all over Scotland in search of the native sheep breeds. I wanted to spin them all in the places from which they originated and knit myself a pair of socks. This time, I packed my tent, two sticks, and my sock needles. It was an amazing journey. Many of the native Scottish sheep are primitive sheep that have taken refuge and evolved their unique characteristics on stunningly beautiful far-flung islands. My quest took me from Shetland to the Borders, the wild west coast to the St Kilda Isles, and Cape Wrath to North Ronaldsay in the Orkneys. I was delighted with my socks, all spun on my pирн from natural-colored, gathered wool.

There are primitive sheep in Iceland and throughout Scandinavia; there are many breeds of sheep in that land of sheep—Wales. There are sheep all over the globe. I am not sure where I shall explore with my few sticks and twigs next year, but I'll be heading off somewhere. My spinning is as easy to pack as a toothbrush. 

**Debbie Zawinski** has been a keen knitter and generally woolly-headed all her life. She learned to spin over a quarter-century ago and now runs Haddington Spinners and Weavers, an eclectic and enthusiastic group in East Lothian, Scotland. When she is not wandering in search of sheep and socks, she lives with her husband, dog, and various grown-up children in an old farmhouse near the sea which is in a state of everlasting renovation. The stories of her travels are growing into a book—*In the Footsteps of Sheep*.

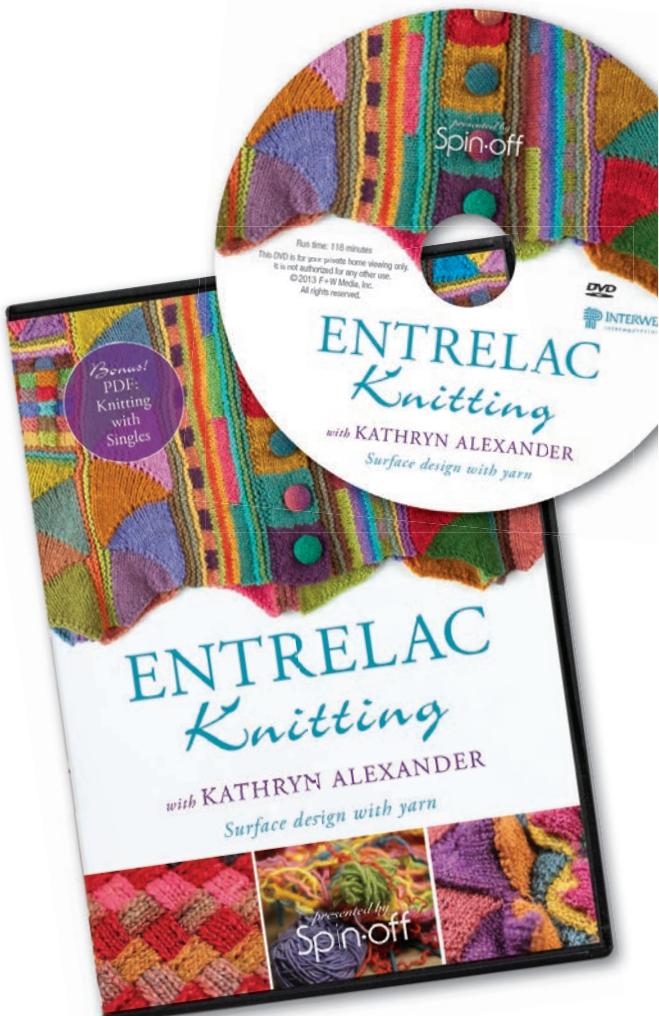


Twiggy spindle



# Take ENTRELAC Knitting in a NEW direction!

Learn Kathryn Alexander's Tips  
and Techniques for entrelac  
knitting to add depth and intrigue  
to your knitted masterpieces.



This workshop is available  
at [InterweaveStore.com](http://InterweaveStore.com).

# ASHFORD CANADA

## The Traveller - small and beautiful

- A lightweight, compact and portable castle wheel. Double treadle and ball bearings for easy starting and speed control
- Self-aligning wheel bearings for smooth, effortless treadling
- Three ratios. Choose single drive or double drive
- Jumbo Flyer for bulky yarns or plying is available
- New Nylon 2 piece con rod universal joints for smooth treadling
- New Polyurethane hinges and con rod joints for effortless and maintenance-free treadling



Choose natural timber or  
clear lacquer finish.  
Includes 3 bobbins with  
precision bearings.

Visit one of these Ashford dealers to find out more about our extensive range of spinning wheels, weaving looms and fibres.

**ALBERTA**  
Shuttleworks Ltd  
Site 5, Box 9, RR#1  
De Winton (Calgary), AB T0L 0X0  
(403) 938-1099  
mail@shuttleworks.com  
www.shuttleworks.com

**Celeigh Wool**  
RR#1, Site 11 Box 1  
Millet, AB T0C 1Z0  
(780) 387-5047  
celeigh@telusplanet.net

**Pam's Wool Shoppe**  
4812 50th Avenue  
Stony Plain, AB T7Z 1Y4  
(780) 963-1559  
pamswoollyshoppe@gmail.com  
www.pamswoollyshoppe.com

**BRITISH COLUMBIA**  
**Birkeland Bros. Wool**  
33739 Essendene Avenue  
Abbotsford, BC V2S 2G7  
(604) 874-4734  
info@birkelandwool.com  
www.birkelandwool.com

**Knotty by Nature Fibre Arts**  
1816 Government Street  
Victoria, BC V8T 4N5  
(250) 412-7980  
info@kbnfibres.ca  
www.kbnfibres.ca

**Penelope Fibre Arts**  
16055 8th Avenue  
Surrey, BC V4A 1A1  
(778) 292-1282  
info@penelopefibrearts.com  
www.penelopefibrearts.com



FOR A FREE BROCHURE CONTACT THE CANADIAN DISTRIBUTOR:  
Harmonique Fibre Arts Supply Inc.  
Tel: 250-294-4411 (toll free: 1-877-294-4411)  
info@harmonique.ca www.harmonique.ca

**ashford**  
WHEELS & LOOMS

International Inquiries:  
Ashford Handicrafts Ltd, Ashburton, New Zealand  
Phone +64 3 308 9087, [www.ashford.co.nz](http://www.ashford.co.nz)

# Baa, Baa, Black Sheep

## Zwartbles fleece

BY MARILYN WRIGHT

**A** few years ago at a meeting of my spinning group, a member brought in a bundle of fleece tied up in sacking and placed it on the floor in the middle of the group. She untied it, and there was the most beautiful black fleece that I had ever seen. I love black wool and wear black clothing most of the time. We were invited to help ourselves as she preferred to spin her old favorite, Jacob. A few other members of the group approached it tentatively and took small handfuls of the fleece, while I plunged my hands into the lustrous mass and examined the defined, soft, well-crimped locks. I was in love, and my first Zwartbles fleece came home with me, to be followed by several more when next shearing time came round. I am lucky enough to know the farmer who shears the local flocks and asked him to look for some fleeces for me, and I had a surprisingly large selection to choose from.

### HISTORY AND CHARACTERISTICS

Zwartbles are attractive black/brown sheep with white faces, a pink or black nose, some white socks,

and white tail tips. In the summer, they have a ginger appearance as the sun bleaches the tips of the fleece. They have no horns, and their tails are left undocked. They are large sheep with ewes averaging 190 pounds and rams, 220 pounds. Their fleece is dense and classed as medium to fine with excellent crimp and fiber length. The average micron count is 27 (Bradford count 54s–56s).

These sheep are striking in appearance and are popular with commercial farmers and smallholders, and as hobby sheep. They are docile and easily handled. They are prolific, lamb easily, and are excellent mothers.

The breed originated in the Friesland region of the Netherlands. They were traditionally used for meat and milk, but their use declined significantly until they were listed as critically rare by the Dutch Rare Breed Survival Trust in the mid-1970s. Being from a wet, windy area, they have adapted well to the climate in the United Kingdom. They cope well with a variety of altitudes. In June 2011, there were over 750 flocks registered in the United Kingdom.

### SELECTING A FLEECE

When shearing was completed, I went to the farm. All the wool was in a stone barn, in large open sacks, and we spinners were allowed to browse as much as we liked. The only separation of fleece type was that some sacks were from down sheep and some were longwool. We took out fleeces one by one and put them to one side, ready to have staples pulled out for closer examination, or we delved into the bottoms of sacks—it was a bit like children let loose in a candy factory. We didn't know what we might find. I had eight Zwartbles fleeces to choose from. Some had a very tight crimp and others were very open. The fleece came from animals bred for meat, not wool, and so the fleece was not well cared for, but some were fairly clean and free of vegetable matter. They did need a rigorous tagging and skirting, but I selected two that were dense with a nice crimp, lustrous, long staples, and bleached tips that were not tender. I paid £3 for each fleece (about \$4.86 each). Back at home, I laid them out in the garden and removed the soiled areas and the very coarse areas, and then I packed them tightly into plastic bins and stored them in my loft until I was ready to work with them.



MARILYN WRIGHT

Zwartbles are attractive black/brown sheep who originated in the Friesland region of the Netherlands. They have white faces, a pink or black nose, some white socks, and white tail tips.



Marilyn Wright loves the color black—she recently fell in love with the deep black fleece of the Zwartbles sheep.



Marilyn combed and spun 12 ounces of Zwartbles fleece with the weathered tips cut off using a short backward draw. She plied the yarn at 24 wraps per inch and made a total of 1,735 yards to knit her shawl.

## WASHING

My preferred fleece preparation is handcombed top, so when I wash my fleece, I select an area with well-defined locks and carefully separate out portions about the size of the plastic bin that I use for washing. I then wrap each of these portions into a parcel with netting (old curtains) to preserve the lock formation. I wash the parcels in very hot water and enough dishwashing liquid to make the water slippery. I drop the parcels in two or three deep and leave them submerged until the water has cooled enough that I can put my hand in but is still very warm. The parcels are then lifted out and squeezed, the dirty water emptied away, and the bin refilled with very warm water for rinsing. After one or two rinses, I put the parcels into the spin dryer on the fastest spin cycle. Then I put the parcels in the sun or on a rack above my AGA (range) cooker to dry. When I unwrap them, the locks are still all nicely defined and ready for the next step.

## COMBING

I sit, often with the television on, and separate out locks of fleece, laying them out on a cloth with the tips all facing in the same direction until I have a pile and all the defined locks are taken out of the fleece. I select all of the longest locks for combing; the rest is put aside for drumcarding. I comb the locks with my double-row Viking combs. This keeps all of the fiber aligned and facing in the same direction. Before I comb the fleece, I need to decide what I am going to use the yarn for. If it

is for everyday socks or something plain, then I just go ahead and comb the wool. If it is for something special or it is important to me that it is as black as possible, I will sit and snip off the weathered tip of each lock. (If I do not remove the bleached tips, the garment may develop a slight ginger halo with wear.) I load the comb with the butt ends lashed in the tines and the tips facing outward. Two passes are usually all I need to get a lovely top ready to spin. To control any static, I spritz the wool with water mixed with one or two drops of lavender oil. This is a mild fragrance oil that is very kind to skin and wool. While the amount of lavender oil isn't significant enough to affect the static, it smells lovely and is calming.

Occasionally, there will be a white strand of fiber in the top. If it is for a special project, as I am drawing the top off the comb, I will take these out, one at a time, with a pair of pointed tweezers. If I am combing more than half an ounce or so, I clamp the stationary comb to my kitchen counter with an inexpensive hobby vice available from a tool company. It makes the work go much faster. I heat the movable comb on the kitchen stove. The AGA stove has two hot plates with lid covers, so I tuck the tines of the comb under the lid of the simmering plate while I load the other comb. The comb gets about as hot as a cool iron. The heated tines warm the lanolin in the wool and make a smooth top that is a joy to spin. The waste from the combing may get used to make felted mats to put hot pots on in the kitchen or sometimes just to clean the ashes from the hearth in front of the woodstove.



Marilyn sampled some of the Zwartbles fleece for drumcarding. She has been experimenting with adding in Firestar—a shiny nylon fiber that adds sparkle and strength to the yarn—in the Heather colorway. From the drumcarded batts, she spun a soft 2-ply yarn using a long-draw technique.

### CARDING

Some of the fleece was selected for drumcarding, which I do on a Louet Junior. This year I have been experimenting with adding in Firestar—a shiny nylon fiber that adds sparkle and strength to the yarn. After two passes of the teased fleece, I add varying amounts of Firestar in the colorway Heather and blend these with another two passes through the carder. Heather produces a very nice sparkly mix that reminds me of fireworks in the winter sky. When I am playing like this I am not exact, so I don't know how much I added. It was just "some." The resulting two-ply yarn was spun long draw on my wheel and was a lovely, soft, lofty yarn that I used to knit fingerless mitts for Christmas presents. For the lace shawl, I selected the softest fleece staples, combed them, and then spun a fine, two-ply worsted yarn. For socks and a tunic-style sweater, I also used the combed top, two-ply for the sweater and three-ply for the socks.

### ZWARTBLES SHAWL

Taking a lace knitting class with Nancy Bush opened up an unexpected new world to me. I learned to read charts and to understand the magic of knitting holes on purpose. I became a voracious reader of all the lace knitting books I could find. That's how I discovered Shetland lace knitting. It appealed to me for several reasons. It was all done in garter stitch so there was no right or wrong side and no purling, and there were very few stitches used to make the pattern, mostly

knit two together and yarnovers. A shawl could be knitted in stages so it wouldn't get tiresome doing the same thing over and over again too many times. The size of the shawl could be altered at several stages in the knitting process, and there would be no sewing or assembling at the end of the knitting. There is almost no casting on or binding off. I love all of these things, so I decided I must have a go at a Shetland shawl, in black, of course.

### SPINNING

I combed and spun 12 ounces (335 grams) of Zwartbles fleece with the weathered tips cut off. I spun combed top with a short backward draw, smoothing the singles as I spun on my Saxony-style wheel. I plied it, getting 24 wraps per inch and a total of 1,735 yards.

### KNITTING

Shetland shawls are always made of a center, a border, and an edging. Traditionally, they were knitted from the edging inward, but most are now knitted from the center outward.

I scoured all of my books and decided that the center would be a daisy pattern from *Knits from the North Sea* by Carol Rasmussen Noble and Margaret Leask Peterson (Martingale & Co., 2009). The daisy lace in their book was knitted as a square, and I wanted to work the shawl from corner to corner, not bottom edge to top edge. I also like the ease of picking up the yarnover loops at the beginning of every row when

picking up the stitches for the border. I sat and worked out how to work the daisy pattern from corner to corner so that it would show the right way up when the shawl was worn. I charted and knitted several samples before I was satisfied with the placing of the daisies and had figured out how to work the decreases in the second half of the diamond. Next I decided that the border would be the Rose Lace pattern from *Heirloom Knitting* by Sharon Miller (Shetland Times, 2002), but I adapted it slightly as I was only doing one repeat of the pattern. Finally, the edging was to be the Rippled Diamond edging, also from *Heirloom Knitting* and slightly altered.

**FIBER** 12 oz of Zwartbles fiber.

**YARN** 2-ply; 1,735 yd; 2,300 ypp; 24 wpi.

**NEEDLES** U.S. size 4 (3.5 mm): 36" circular (cir) and 1 straight for edging. Adjust needle size if necessary to obtain the correct gauge.

**GAUGE** 21 sts and 42 rows = 4" in Center chart patt.

**NOTIONS** Markers (m); stitch holders; waste yarn for provisional CO; tapestry needle.

**FINISHED SIZE** 46" × 46".

See [knittingdaily.com/glossary](http://knittingdaily.com/glossary) for terms you don't know.

## NOTES

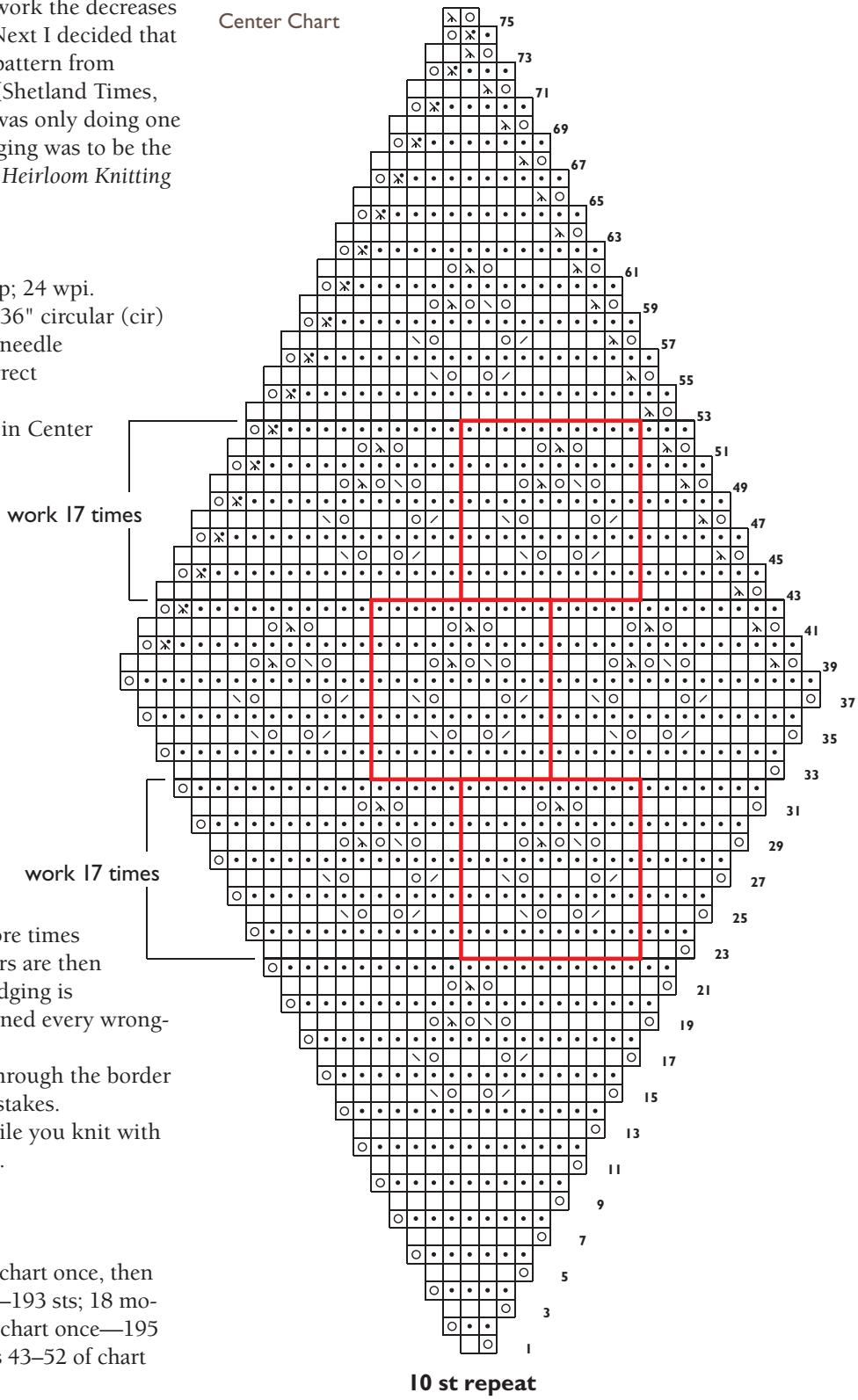
- This shawl begins with a center square which is worked on the diagonal. Stitches are picked up along one edge of the square and a border is worked; this is repeated three more times to create four borders. The borders are then sewn together. A sideways-knit edging is worked around the perimeter, joined every wrong-side row to a border stitch.
- Use a fine fishing line threaded through the border stitches as a lifeline in case of mistakes.
- Lay a white cloth on your lap while you knit with dark yarn to make it easier to see.

## SHAWL

### Center square:

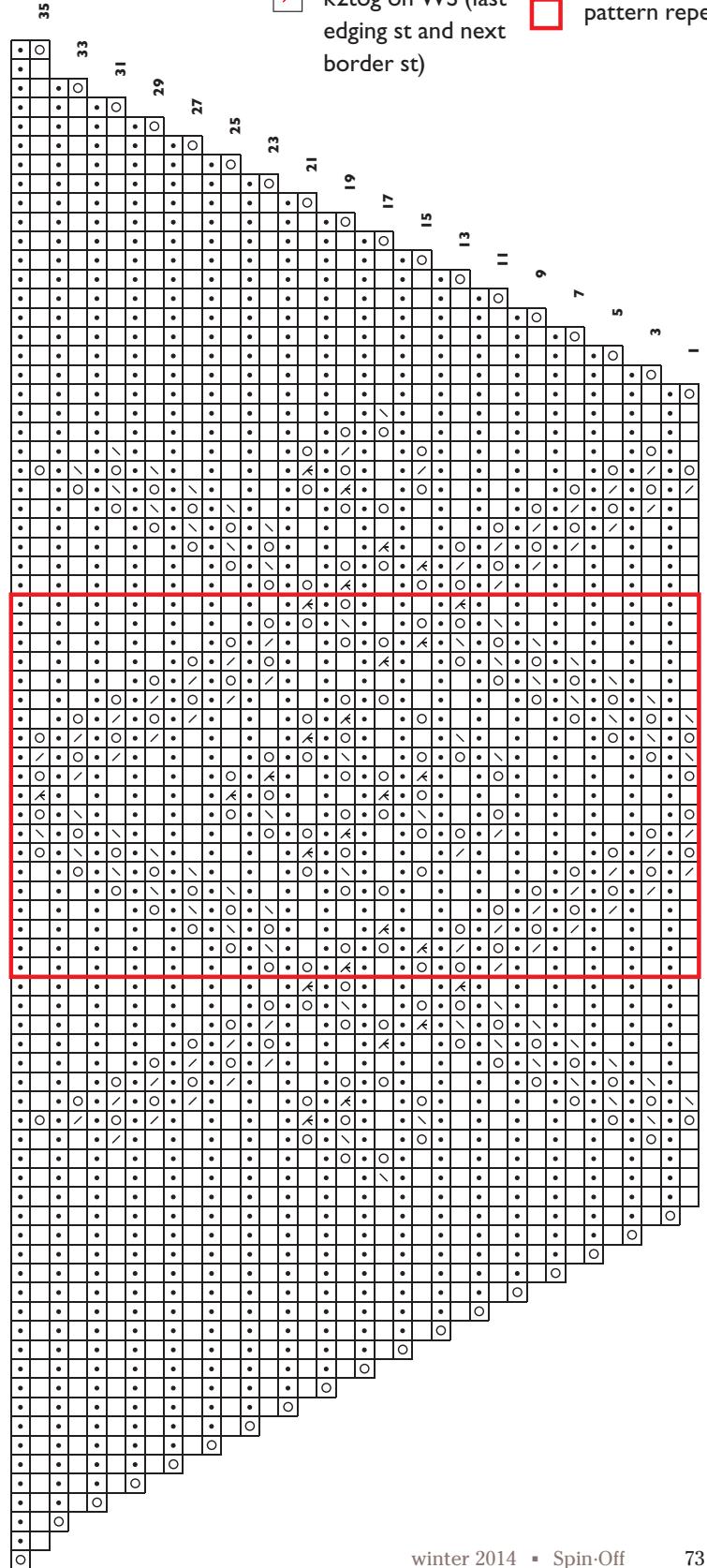
CO 1 st. Work Rows 1–22 of Center chart once, then work Rows 23–32 of chart 17 times—193 sts; 18 motifs across row. Work Rows 33–42 of chart once—195 sts; 19 motifs across row. Work Rows 43–52 of chart

Center Chart



### Key

<input type="checkbox"/>	k on RS; p on WS	<input type="checkbox"/>	k2tog on RS	<input type="checkbox"/>	sl 1, k2tog, pssو on RS
<input type="checkbox"/>	p on RS; k on WS	<input type="checkbox"/>	ssk	<input type="checkbox"/>	sl 1, k2tog, pssو on WS
<input type="checkbox"/>	yo	<input type="checkbox"/>	k2tog on WS	<input type="checkbox"/>	pattern repeat
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	k2tog on WS (last edging st and next border st)	<input type="checkbox"/>	



17 times—25 sts rem; 2 motifs across row. Work Rows 53–75 of chart once—2 sts rem. Do not BO.

#### First border:

With RS facing, pick up and knit 1 st in each of next 5 yo, (k1, p1) in next yo, pick up and knit 1 st in each of next 2 yo, \*pick up and knit 1 st in each of next 3 yo, (k1, p1) in next yo, pick up and knit 1 st in each of next 4 yo, (k1, p1) in next yo; rep from \* 9 more times—121 sts. Next row: (WS) Yo, knit to end—122 sts. Work Rows 1–36 of Border chart once—160 sts. Cut yarn, leaving a 24" tail. Place sts on holder.

#### Second, third, and fourth borders:

With RS facing and beg at a corner of center square, \*pick up and knit 1 st in each of next 3 yo, (k1, p1) in next yo, pick up and knit 1 st in each of next 4 yo, (k1, p1) in next yo; rep from \* 10 more times—121 sts. Work as for first border. With tail threaded on a tapestry needle, sew selvedge edges of adjacent borders tog, sewing through yo.

#### Edging:

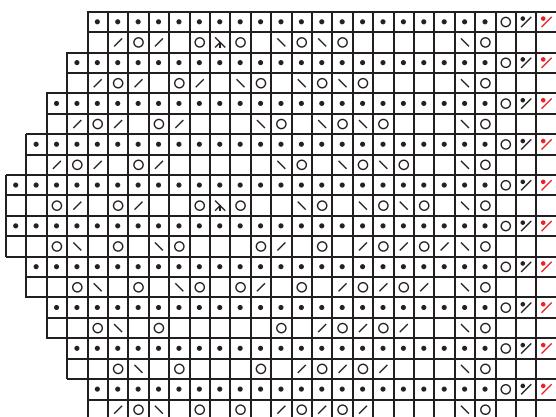
Using a provisional method, CO 23 sts. Rep Rows 1–20 of Edging chart 64 times, joining to 1 held border st at end of every WS row as shown on chart. Remove provisional CO and place 23 sts onto needle. Graft ends of edging tog.

## FINISHING

Weave in loose ends. Block to about 52" × 52"; piece will relax to finished measurements after being unpinned. 

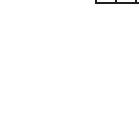
**Marilyn Wright** lives in an English village where she spins, knits, and quilts. She loves to teach and share everything spinning.

### Edging Chart



**23 sts to 27 sts to 23 sts**

### Border Chart





# Spark Your Creativity! craft daily



With over 100 videos and 115+ hours of step-by-step crafting instruction and inspiration, CraftDaily.com is your top online resource for craft videos from leading instructors.



## There's Craft Videos for Everyone!

CraftDaily.com videos include beading, crochet, knitting, jewelry, mixed media, quilting, sewing, spinning, and weaving workshops as well as how-to television programs.

## Watch CraftDaily.com Videos Anywhere!

Over 100 videos are streamed to Craft Daily members and can be viewed 24/7 from any computer or hand-held device with a high-speed internet connection, making it easy to take these online craft workshops from anywhere & on your own schedule.

## New Videos are Always Being Added!

New videos are added on a weekly basis. From 30-minute quick-and-easy crafting tutorials to more advanced 120+ minute crafting workshops, you'll find new ideas & inspiration every day!

## Craft Daily videos feature top-notch benefits for users:

- **Video Bookmarks:** Save your place and easily snap back to watch complicated techniques as many times as you want.
- **Adaptive Streaming:** If you have a low broadband connection, Craft Daily will stream the best quality video available to you without having to wait for "buffering!"
- **Ratings & Reviews:** All Craft Daily subscribers can rate videos and leave reviews for other users.
- **Favorites:** Build a play list of your favorite craft videos!
- **Full Screen Viewing:** Any video on Craft Daily can be viewed in full screen mode, so you can see those intricate crafting techniques up-close.
- **Stream Videos to your TV:** You can stream Craft Daily videos via your iPhone or iPad using AirPlay with AppleTV.
- **Closed Captioning:** Available on the PBS show videos, closed captioning on Craft Daily is an option for full length videos.
- And much, much more!

There are three ways to enjoy Craft Daily:

- Monthly Subscriptions
- 12-Month Full-Library Subscription—*Best Value!*
- Subscriptions by Specific Craft

*Get Started: Join [www.CraftDaily.com](http://www.CraftDaily.com) Today!*



**Jefferson Farms Natural Fibers**  
Specializing in **Paco-Vicuñas**

Ultra-fine 13-18 microns, 3" staple, Extreme uniformity  
Six Natural Shades white, beige, light/medium/dark vicuña and rich mohagany  
Rovings, Yarn and Raw Fleece  
[www.jeffersonfarmsnaturalfibers.com](http://www.jeffersonfarmsnaturalfibers.com)  
Call or email for a sample today!  
[jlevene@comcast.net](mailto:jlevene@comcast.net)  
303.870.3056



**Jacob sheep & wool**  
Spinning, weaving & felting classes  
Ashford • Clemes & Clemes • Schacht  
Sheep, fiber gifts and more at the farm store in Vacaville, CA and on-line  
Robin Lynde 707-688-3493  
[www.meridianjacobs.com](http://www.meridianjacobs.com)

*Join the Farm Club Today!*



**LUCKY CAT CRAFT**  
rare & unusual fibers for hand spinning & knitting

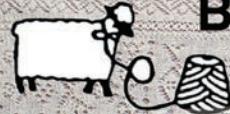
[www.luckyacraft.etsy.com](http://www.luckyacraft.etsy.com)

**Mike & Cheryl Terrano**  
1608 Boulder Road  
Buckhannon, WV 26201  
304-457-6620  
[paintedrockfarm@aol.com](mailto:paintedrockfarm@aol.com)

Great selection of Fleece, Pelts, Yarns & Roving

Horn Top Canes  
Blankets & Afghans  
Members of ALBC, JSBA & JSC

Visit us on line at [www.paintedrockfarm.com](http://www.paintedrockfarm.com)



**Blackberry Ridge**  
Woolen Mill, LLC

Celebrating More than  
25 years of Spinning for YOU!  
(608) 437-3762  
[www.blackberry-ridge.com](http://www.blackberry-ridge.com)




**CAROLINA FIBER FEST**  
APRIL 4-6, 2014  
SANFORD, NC  
[CAROLINAFIBERFEST.ORG](http://CAROLINAFIBERFEST.ORG)

**R. H. LINDSAY COMPANY**  
WOOL MERCHANTS



[www.rhlindsaywool.com](http://www.rhlindsaywool.com)

**Unspun Wool for Craft Applications**  
Send \$10 for Samples and Price List  
P.O. Box 240926 • Boston, MA 02124  
Tel: 617-288-1155 or 617-571-4473  
e-mail • [wool@rhlindsaywool.com](mailto:wool@rhlindsaywool.com)

**Magnolia State FIBER festival**  
Make your plans now to attend!



**May 30-31, 2014**  
Lady Luck Casino  
Vicksburg, Mississippi  
Classes, Demonstrations and Vendor Market  
[www.msff.net](http://www.msff.net)  
Supported by MS Development Agency

# Ella Baker

## Think Cotton

BY JUDITH TOWERS

Ten of us moved closer so as not to miss one word that Ella Baker spoke. In 1994, Priscilla Blosser-Rainey hosted a spinning workshop at her home, River Farm, in Timberville, Virginia. We were there to learn all we could about cotton. Ella Baker's quiet voice drew us in as she began. "Workshops have changed so much over the years. There used to be so few resources . . . There are many different ways to spin . . . There is no right and wrong . . . *I know you'll find your way.*"

"Tackling the takli," Ella explained, "is an exercise in using undeveloped muscles. As the takli twirls cradled in your hand, supported in a bowl or resting on your knee, this small spindle can spin the finest thread faster than any spinning wheel." The book charkha, an ingenious Indian spinning wheel in a box, became our next challenge. Several were available to us for practice, either standing with the charkha secured to a table surface or in the traditional manner while sitting on the floor.

Later in the two-day workshop, we graduated to the great wheel. Priscilla provided several for us to use. The high drive ratio—large wheel, smallest pulley—allows for lots of twist, perfect for spinning short, fine cotton fibers. For storing our yarn, we used corn husks, which allow the cop to be easily slipped from the spindle when the spinning is done. The husks need not be dry—simply spiral wrap the husk around the spindle in the same direction that twist is going to go, and secure it with sewing thread before you start to spin.

### SCOURING COTTON YARN

As we gathered around a large table spread with Ella's handspun cotton treasures, we took notes on Ella's technique for scouring her cotton yarn. Using a method similar to the one described by Olive and Harry Linder in their book, *Hand Spinning Cotton*, she advised us to "wind the yarn from the spindle to a



Ella's notebook.



Judith's hand-dyed cotton spun from the seed.



Judith's green cotton skein spun from Ella's green cotton.

section of PVC pipe. Weigh the fiber, subtracting the weight of the core. Use 1 tablespoon of washing soda per ounce of fiber. Fill the pot; add washing soda dissolved in hot water and enough liquid soap to make it feel slippery. Simmer 45 minutes. Rinse, squeeze in a towel, skein for drying."

When the workshop was over, we decided that words like patience, persistence, practice, and meditation best described our encounter with cotton. Many an evening afterwards, my takli kept me company. Practice became pleasure as the cone of thread as well as my cotton-spinning confidence grew.

### ESTATE SALE

Following Ella Baker's death at age 94 in 2009, her daughter notified a number of fiber guilds of an estate sale to be held in Ella's home in Lexington, Virginia. As generous as her mother, Sally Hughes encouraged us to "come and gaze at, exclaim and puzzle over, and take, take, take what you will. Pay what you feel it is worth or what you can afford." Several of my spinning friends and I decided to go. As we stood in Ella's studio, it felt as if she were there still teaching us to "find our way" with cotton.

A treasure chest has come to my home for safekeeping. Beside Ella's sample notebook is *Georgian College Spinning and Dyeing, Level 1, Vol. 2*, a very large notebook filled with photographs, magazine articles, pressed plants, a woven sampler that Ella named *In 47 Dyepots*, followed by pages of dye recipes, braiding samples, a booklist from Ontario Spinning Seminar, and a glossary. Next there is a thick file folder stuffed with articles all about cotton, pamphlets, class notes, booklets, and even a newsletter article that Ella wrote called "Growing Cotton in Michigan," which she did successfully. There were several copies of the *Textile Artists' Newsletter* including Vol. III, No. 2 which includes "Cotton—Thread of History" by Bette Hochberg. A nondescript box holds a complete xeroxed copy of Frederick Wilkinson's *The Story of the Cotton Plant*. There I found a lively discussion

about *The Vegetable Lamb of Tartary* as well as Joannes Zahn's drawing of the cotton plant as he imagined it. Wilkinson quotes author Henry Lee, "The stem or stalk on which the lamb was suspended above the ground, was sufficiently flexible to allow the animal to bend downward, and browse on the herbage within its reach."

### ANCIENT WHORL

Ella had a special interest in ancient spinning methods. On a nearby table, one of my friends spied a small clay-bead whorl on a wooden shaft. I held it in my hand, and it came home with me. It wasn't until two years later that the first version of the video documentary, *The Ancient Cotton Fiber Art of Manabí Province, Coastal Ecuador*, was presented to our guild by cultural anthropologist Kathleen M. Klumpp. According to Klumpp, "Ella's bead whorl is identical in design and execution to those shown in Frederick W. Shaffer's book on *Indian Designs from Ancient Ecuador*. His entire book is based on the spindle whorls of the Manteño (the last indigenous group to occupy Manabí Province before the Spanish conquest in 1534) . . . We know that in order to spin fine thread, a spindle stick has to be proportional to the weight of the bead whorl—light and not too long so that



Ella's handspun cotton stored on paper tubes.

Written in Ella's tiny hand, all of this information is on the paper tube: CC Pima, handcarded, charkha + gwheel/castle, 20 grams (.70 oz), dyed in lint, bleached, onion/Alum, boiled after spinning, knots, complete draw—8 turns, 1,141,  $\frac{1}{2}$ " = 2 treadles.





PHOTO BY LINDA GEORGE

Ella Baker plying cotton at a workshop, 1994.

the bead whorl itself can serve as a counterbalance and provide a flywheel effect. If the stick is too long and heavy, the bead whorl cannot function effectively as a counterbalance and the stick bounces about. . . . Ella probably fashioned the stick, and if so, she did a good job as evidenced by her being able to produce a fine spinning thread using it," says Klumpp.

## SEEDS

Next I turned to the shelves lining Ella's studio to see bags of homegrown green cotton as well as white and brown on the seed and old film canisters labeled and filled with cotton seeds. My eyes wandered to the array of Ella's handspun cotton threads, carefully wrapped on toilet paper cores that reminded me of Ella's resourceful ways of measuring, controlling twist, and labeling her spun cotton. Using a charkha, she calculated yardage per puni by counting how many yard-long draws were completed per puni. If you know how many punis equal one ounce, then you can figure how many yards per ounce and can estimate yards per pound.

Counting makes for consistency also. Count rotations of the wheel per draw for uniform twist, and with practice, a rhythm will develop, she explained in her *Spin-Off* article "Why Spin Cotton?" Ella quotes mentor Ted Carson, "To spin cotton, we need to think cotton." I must admit that I "think cotton" a lot. I prefer the short draw. Most often, I use lightweight suspended spindles, 0.75 ounce or less, or my Canadian production wheel. Although I love my takli, I find that with a suspended spindle, I can make very fine but stronger, more consistent thread.

I love spinning directly from the seed. Simply fluff out the fibers around the seed. You'll find that they are arranged perfectly, and the little bit of tension created

by drawing the fibers off the seed as you spin aligns the fibers and helps you select a steady amount for each short draw. You can dye cotton while it is still on the seed by sprinkling the fibers with different colors of liquid fiber-reactive dyes. After you rinse and dry the seeds, spin them by choosing seeds with related colors. Use a bobbin winder to fill weaving-shuttle bobbins to ply later on your wheel.

Whether spinning singles with a wheel or a suspended spindle, from sliver, puni, or seed, here's the one bit of magic that revolutionized cotton spinning for me: the tiny backward twist just before the draw. As you prepare to draft, roll your thumb against your first finger counterclockwise (left to right) just the tiniest amount. This will straighten the fibers enough to allow them to slide past each other. Soon you'll be thinking cotton, too. Ella Baker would be so pleased to see you're on your way. 

**Judith Towers** is a retired art teacher who finds time for handspinning, weaving, knitting, and volunteering at Lewis Ginter Botanical Garden in Richmond, Virginia, where she also studies botanical illustration. Judith reports that though it is not legal to grow cotton in Virginia without a permit, with the help of one of Clotho's Handspinners' members, she and several handspinners in the area have obtained a waiver through the Commonwealth of Virginia Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services allowing each of them to grow a few cotton plants for handspinning purposes.

## RESOURCES

Baker, Ella. "Cotton in the Natural Dyepot." *Spin-Off* 9, 3 (Fall 1985), 29–31.  
 \_\_\_\_\_. "Fine Treasures." *Spin-Off* 12, 4 (Winter 1988), 28–29.  
 \_\_\_\_\_. "My Great Wheel and Me," *Spin-Off* 17, 1 (Spring 1993), 68–71.  
 \_\_\_\_\_. "Qualities of White," *Spin-Off* 20, 2 (Summer 1996), 40–41.  
 \_\_\_\_\_. "Teaching Children How to Knit," *Spin-Off* 10, 2 (Summer 1986), 42.  
 \_\_\_\_\_. "The Three Spinsters and Peter Hagerty," *Spin-Off* 12, 3 (Fall 1988), 45.  
 \_\_\_\_\_. "Why Spin Cotton?" *Spin-Off* 9, 2 (Summer 1985), 31–33.  
 Comstock, Anna Botsford. *Handbook of Nature Study for Teachers and Parents*. Ithaca, New York: Comstock, 1922, pp. 666–671.  
 Hochberg, Bette. "Cotton—Thread of History," *Textile Artists' Newsletter* 3, 2 (1982), 1, 7.  
 Lee, Henry. *The Vegetable Lamb of Tartary: A Curious Fable of the Cotton Plant*. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington, 1887.  
 Linder, Olive, and Harry Linder. *Hand Spinning Cotton*. Phoenix, Arizona: Cotton Squares, 1977.  
 Shaffer, Frederick W. *Indian Designs from Ancient Ecuador*. New York: Dover, 1979, pp. v–vii, 70.  
 Wilkinson, Frederick. *The Story of the Cotton Plant*. New York: D. Appleton and Company, 1903, pp. 12–14.

## DVD

*The Ancient Cotton Fiber Art of Manabí Province, Coastal Ecuador*, version 1.0. A video documentary in DVD format presented by Kathleen M. Klumpp at Clotho's Handspinners guild meeting October 20, 2012, Richmond, Virginia.



**Cotton. Charkha. Khadi.**

  
**New World Textiles**<sup>TM</sup>  
 Wholesale inquiries invited  
[www.NewWorldTextiles.com](http://www.NewWorldTextiles.com)

**Ohio Valley Natural Fibers**

8541 Louderback Road – Sardinia OH 45171  
 (937) 446-3045 [www.OVNF.com](http://www.OVNF.com)

**Meeting Your Fiber Needs for Over Two Decades**

We are one of the largest custom Processing Fiber Mills in North America and we encourage you to visit – overnight accommodations are available.

**Prices Based on Finished Weight**

CustomYarns	Loft Roving
Felting Batts	Comforter Batts
Quilt Batts	Pin Draft Roving



We also carry books, fibers for blending, felting materials, yarns, knitting & spinning supplies

Call to discuss the best processing method for your individual needs.  
 Check our Web site for Show Schedules, Specials and Gift Certificates.

*Spin Cotton!*



**Easy-to-Spin Cotton Kit**  
 Cotton Punis, Takhli Spindle & How-to Instructions.



**Stitch Red Spindle Kit**  
 Dyed Supima Sliver, Takhli Spindle & How-to Instructions.



**Learn To Spin Cotton Kit**  
 Variety of Cotton Fibers, Takhli Spindle & How-to Instructions.

  
**COTTON CLOUDS**



Download our  
 How to  
 Spin Cotton  
 video!

**1.800.322.7888**  
[www.cottonclouds.com](http://www.cottonclouds.com)

# Enduring Color

## Sally Fox, natural-color cotton, and the politics of diversity

BY KATE LARSON

Sometimes a life's work can begin in an instant. For spinner, entomologist, and Peace Corps veteran Sally Fox, inspiration arrived in a bag of brown cotton, full of seeds, which would launch her on an amazing journey. While her science background allowed her to see the genetic possibilities of each seed, she had a spinner's joy at encountering a new fiber. Her efforts to create sustainable, modern, natural-color cotton since that time have revived a unique piece of textile heritage and have given it a new niche in our present day.



### Holistic farming

A holistic approach to farming takes an impressive breadth of skills and knowledge to manage well. Sally uses Sonora wheat, which has a strong root system, to help build organic matter, increase water infiltration, and feed soil microbes. Sheep graze marginal areas and cropland, keeping invasive weeds in check while producing fine wool and valuable fertilizer. The diversity she has incorporated on her farm allows her to grow cotton and other farm products organically, sustainably, and responsibly.

As those who create cloth by hand well know, there have been many casualties along the road to our modern industrial age. Technologies and adaptations that were used and perfected by humans for thousands of years were displaced sometimes in mere decades if they failed to keep pace with new innovations. Of course, such progress yields benefits as well as costs: today, the world produces some of the highest-quality fibers imaginable. From long, brilliantly white cotton fibers to creamy, soft Merino fleeces, scientists and farmers have successfully developed improved varieties and breeds that meet the needs of a modern global textile industry. However, as some desirable genetic attributes are brought forward in any type of breeding program, other attributes—both good and bad—are inevitably left behind. Recovering some of this lost genetic diversity—bridging the gap between what is brought forward and what is left behind—has become the project to which Sally Fox has devoted herself.

### A BAG OF SEEDS

In the early 1980s, Sally was working with a cotton breeder in California trying to develop commercial varieties with better parasite resistance. Cotton breeders, in pursuing productivity first and foremost, have over time sacrificed some of the natural pest resistance that was present in older cotton varieties. Modern commercial varieties therefore rely heavily on pesticides. The USDA and other groups now warn of increasing pesticide resistance despite the reduction in pesticide use resulting from the introduction of genetically modified crops. But Sally's bag of brown cotton showed promise in addressing more than just pesticide use; she saw in the natural color the potential to eliminate some of the pollution caused by industrial processing and dyeing.





Sally Fox had to relocate her cotton crops several times before she found a beautiful space for her farm in the Capay Valley, near Brooks, California.

This natural-color cotton was the first Sally had encountered. “[The seeds] were supposed to be pest resistant and were from the Cajun people in Louisiana, who had gotten them from former slaves who had grown them in their gardens,” Sally recalls. “The lint was short and coarse, and a luscious color of brown.”

Commercial cotton at that point implied white cotton, but cotton has been grown in a range of natural colors in the Americas and elsewhere in the world since antiquity. These beautiful fibers occur in a spectrum of brown, tan, and green, and tend to be weaker and shorter, making them difficult to process by machine. Sally set out to develop cotton varieties that could not only produce strong, natural-color lint, but a cotton plant that could be grown organically.

Sally began handspinning her bag of brown cotton. Bolls with longer and stronger lint were more easily spun, and from these she saved the seeds. These seeds were then grown in pots and cross-pollinated with longer-staple white cotton by hand. She continued growing and spinning her cotton, saving seeds and planting anew, working ever closer to her goal until she had enough seed to sow a field. In 1989, Sally sold her first crop of California-grown, natural-color, organic cotton to a mill in Japan. Suddenly,

*“Knowing that you are all there with me in getting this very special cotton growing again has given me the encouragement that I did not even know I needed.”*

—Sally Fox on her very successful crowd-funding campaign.

Sally was getting orders for her cotton from all over the world, and she began working with designers in the United States and abroad to create textiles for the fashion industry. “The market grew too quickly and within five years, it peaked and then painfully collapsed,” Sally remembers. “This coincided with the decline of the United States textile industry. The textile industries in the countries that had environmental regulations were decimated by products that came from countries where regulations on textile waste were either nonexistent or not enforced.”

### CONTROVERSIAL COLORED COTTON

In addition to economic pressures, growing a crop of natural-color cotton is also controversial. Sally’s cotton must be grown, processed, and stored well away from white cotton crops.

Pressures from other cotton growers forced Sally to relocate several times. Throughout the rise and fall of commercial-scale, natural-color cotton, Sally continued to be acknowledged for having made great strides in genetic diversity and sustainability issues, even being included in the Smithsonian Institution’s inventor series and receiving a United Nations Environment Programme Award.



Sally's flock of Merino sheep in the bucolic setting of the Capay Valley in California.

Since that time, Sally has been building and caring for her farm in the Capay Valley, near Brooks, California, surrounded by breathtaking beauty. She farms organically and biodynamically, relying on crop rotations and genetic diversity to produce a small amount of her own cotton varieties, Merino sheep (colored, of course), and Sonora wheat. Sally continues to market her wool and Foxfibre Colorganic cotton fibers, yarns, and fabrics through her company, Vreis Ltd.

### THE NEXT CHAPTER

In some ways, social perceptions about textiles and the role they play in our lives are finally catching up to Sally's vision. Most of us are now familiar with terms like sustainable fashion and slow cloth, and others are developing their own understanding of what environmental sustainability offers our future. A nonprofit organization called Fibershed was established in the California Bay Area in 2011. This energized group of artisans and sustainable-lifestyle supporters encouraged Sally to get her cotton breeding program up and going again. She was reluctant but decided that if she wanted to move forward and impart the important vision of her life's work in agriculture, she needed to, as she put it, "... get a crop in the ground and be actually doing it again, rather than just talking about it."

Unfortunately, as sometimes happens in agriculture, the 2013 crop of Foxfibre Colorganic cotton has been challenging from the start. Sally had expensive tractor repairs on top of planter issues, which then led to a weedy crop. "And then there I was, totally overwhelmed by the weeds with only very expensive equipment needing repair and professional farmworkers on the organic farms around me requiring overtime pay to help. I was in a panic," Sally said. The

turning point was when Sally received a check from a Fibershed designer to help cover the costs of expensive hand-weeding. Other people in the community were also offering to help weed and to provide financial support.

She then turned to Indiegogo, a crowd-funding site that allows people like Sally, who have projects that need a boost, to connect with those who want to lend a hand, sharing the economic burden as a community. The \$20,000 goal would help Sally deal with the weeds and start funding a new cotton gin she still needs this year. When the spinning community got word that Sally needed help, social media, Ravelry, and guild newsletters were buzzing with the news. During the thirty-day campaign, over \$24,000 was raised by nearly four hundred donors. Sally was amazed. "I feel truly supported, something I have not felt in a really long time. And I feel that people really do want me to continue this work."

The politics of cotton, coupled with the pressures of a vast global textile industry, have frustrated Sally Fox's dreams for sustainable cotton production for more than twenty years. But with new energy, she is looking to the future: "My goal is that by next year, the cotton breeding program will be funded—not just by me selling socks and yarn, but by foundations. I will

### Stay in touch

To keep up with developments in Sally's ongoing adventure in cotton, follow her on Facebook as Foxfibre Colorganic or visit her website at [www.vreis.com](http://www.vreis.com) and her retail site at [www.foxfibre.com](http://www.foxfibre.com). To see what California designers are creating with Foxfibre, visit [www.fibershed.com](http://www.fibershed.com).

have help and be able to teach what I know, passing on the knowledge and the seeds to the next generation. Five to ten years from now, I hope to have trained great people who have gone on to breeding naturally colored organic cottons in their own climates and countries. I want my farm to be this place of beauty and ecological balance. . . .” 

**Kate Larson** loves using fiber arts as a bridge between her passions for art and agriculture. When she isn't teaching spinning and knitting, she can be found in the barn with her ever-growing flock of Border Leicester sheep. She keeps a blog at <http://katelarsontextiles.com>.



**Stephenie Gaustad of Jackson, California:**

Handspun, handknitted scarf from Foxfibre brown cotton. “This scarf was knitted from some of the first brown cotton sliver that I got from Sally. When I first saw her sliver at a conference, I was speechless. Sally actually had pounds and pounds of colored cotton in an easy-to-spin form. No longer did I have to card and make punis—thank you, Sally!”

**Deborah Behm of Regina, Saskatchewan, Canada:**

Handspun, handknitted sweater in 2-ply, 3-ply, and 4-ply yarns in a variety of Foxfibre colors, with a little silk in the bottom edge. “My initial experience with Sally’s fibers came through *Spin-Off*. I was intrigued with the colors available in Sally’s cotton, as well as her goals, so I sent her an order via snail mail, ordered a takli, and patiently waited the arrival of my treasures. No one I knew spun cotton; we live in a wool climate here, so I ordered what I believed to be a sufficient quantity to spin a cotton sweater—several pounds’ worth. Once the cotton arrived, I figured out rather quickly that several pounds of cotton goes further than several pounds of wool, especially if one intends to use a takli! That plan shifted quickly, and I sorted out cotton spinning on a castle wheel. Decades later, I still have a bit of that original order in my stash, and I still enjoy spinning it. Sally’s cotton marked the beginning of my love of cotton spinning.”



**Susan Sullivan Maynard of Brisbane, California:**

Towels with green and white warp from commercially spun Foxfibre cotton, with handspun green Foxfibre cotton weft. “A group of us cotton spinners from the San Francisco area teamed up for the Center for Urban Education about Sustainable Agriculture (CUESA) Harvest Festival to weave dish towels on-site using mostly charkha-spun organic green cotton fiber grown by Sally Fox. Expert weaver Nancy Alegria set up her loom and wove the towels. She wanted to experiment with waffle weave so there were two treadlings: a smooth towel at my request and waffle weave for her to try. Nancy can weave about an inch a minute, so many spinners had to work hard to keep up with her. Even the bobbin-winding person found it hard to keep up—we attracted quite a crowd.”

# Join Us in the Exciting Journey of Processing Fibers for Spinning

Get expert and easy-to-follow wool-processing tips and techniques in one downloadable eBook.

- Learn the basics of fiber processing.
- Learn how to wash, card, and comb wool.
- Explore proven methods for handling wool to produce both woolen and worsted yarns.

Download this exciting **FREE eBook** today to experience the art of preparing and processing wool for spinning:

[www.spinningdaily.com/processing-wool/](http://www.spinningdaily.com/processing-wool/)





### Spinning Wheels (since 1971)

- Precision all metal design
- Warp - free construction
- HUGE bobbin holds up to 19 oz.
- Announcing! NEW JUMBO bobbin
- Self lubrication bearings
- 5/8" orifice for bulky yarns
- Orifice insert for lace yarns
- 6 adjustable speeds
- Double Drive
- Only 13 lbs!
- Matching Lazy Kate



Starting at \$495

9341 Currey Road • Dixon, Calif.  
707-249-3276 • 707-678-3121 fax  
[www.columbinespinningwheels.com](http://www.columbinespinningwheels.com)

# Strauch Fiber Equipment Co.



See our website for a complete line of products and to find a dealer near you  
**[www.strauchfiber.com](http://www.strauchfiber.com)**  
 10319 Johns Creek Road, New Castle, VA 24127 • 540-864-8869 • [ors@strauchfiber.com](mailto:ors@strauchfiber.com)



### Gemini Fibres For All Your Fibre-art Needs

for more info  
visit our web site  
[www.geminifibres.com](http://www.geminifibres.com)  
or contact:  
[geminifibres@interhop.net](mailto:geminifibres@interhop.net)  
905-473-1033  
**1-800-564-9665**

### Quality Fiber Processing



- ♦ Full Service Mill
  - All Fibers Wool, Alpaca, Mohair, etc.
  - Raw Fiber to Roving, Yarn, or Batts
- ♦ Individual attention to each and every fleece
- ♦ Custom Blending and Dyeing
- ♦ No minimums on Roving, 3lbs. for Yarn
- ♦ All Natural Process

\$\$ Add Value to Your Fiber \$\$

Rare Breed Products Available  
Shetland, Cotswold, Leicester Longwool  
Natural Roving and Yarns  
Visit our New Online Store

Illinois Wool and Fiber Mill Inc.  
10828 Caledonia Road  
Belydere, IL 61008  
815.544.9582

Visit our website



Email us at

[jane@ilwoolfibermill.com](mailto:jane@ilwoolfibermill.com)

### Alpacas in Jackets ! Buy raw fleece from jacketed alpacas !

Available June 2014

Our alpacas have been wearing jackets since their last shearing and our crias have been jacketed since shortly after birth.

**Luxuriously soft alpaca from 16 – 23 micron (AFD OFDA 2000).**

To get on the list for Exquisite Alpaca Fleece from Alpacas in Jackets email [alpacasus@msn.com](mailto:alpacasus@msn.com).

If you have specific requirements let us know and we will do our best to find the best match.



**Alpacasus**  
Exquisite Alpacas  
In Jackets!

[www.Alpacasus.com](http://www.Alpacasus.com)  
[Alpacasus@msn.com](mailto:Alpacasus@msn.com)  
(218) 263-8793

YOUR AD SHOULD BE HERE!

**This is the readership you have been looking for!**

Call Sarah Rovelli  
770-683-4714

or e-mail [SRovelli@Interweave.com](mailto:SRovelli@Interweave.com)  
for more information on Print and Digital Advertising

PHOTO BY DIANE MULHOLLAND



COTTON ILLUSTRATION ©VECTORSTOCK.COM/MORPHART

# Cotton Boll and Flax Flower Reticules

BY STEPHENIE GAUSTAD

**T**he Regency era brought dramatic change to women's fashion and dress. Ladies who had once worn voluminous skirts instead dressed in slim high-waisted gowns made from diaphanous materials. Gone were sumptuous velvets, stiff silks, cinched waists, and "panniers" or basketlike under slips that held skirts far away from the body. Because these new slender, soft gowns offered no place to hide a pocket

or keep small necessities, women of the era began to carry reticules. These small bags were often tiny gems of the needlewoman's art.

Spinning the yarn for these two reticules was fairly straightforward. The cotton was spun from a Sally Fox colored sliver on a treadled wheel, at a grist of about 2,500 yards per pound. Two singles were then plied to achieve a 2-ply yarn that measured 1,250 yards per

pound. The plied yarn was wound into a skein and boiled in a solution of 1 tablespoon washing soda and 2 tablespoons of household laundry detergent in a large soup pot full of water for 30 to 40 minutes. The yarn was rinsed, dried, and ready to knit.

A handspun version of the commercial bamboo yarn could be spun from any bast fiber (hemp, ramie or flax) to a grist of 5,175 yards per pound and then three of these yarns plied together. The resulting yarn at 1,725 yards per pound should be boiled in the mild soap and washing soda solution as above, rinsed, and dried. If the yarn remains stiff and not comfortable to knit then wet the yarn and put it in the freezer until frozen stiff. Defrost the yarn, boil it again in another soap/washing soda solution, and refreeze it. It should now be considerably softer and nicer to knit.

The Cotton Boll and Flax Flower Reticules are knitted in garter eyelet, an homage to knit patterns of the era. Each reticule is worked flat as a series of panels. The reticule is worked sideways with the garter rows running up and down in the finished piece. Shaping at the bottom is accomplished with short-rows. The ties are threaded through eyelets at the fold line, and eyelets along the top edges suggest leaf and flower petals.

The patterns here are for panels composed of a garter-stitch “lobe” and a reverse-stockinette “welt.” Three rows of reverse stockinette form the welt and give contrast and definition. The Cotton Boll Reticule has three panels, and the welt is in stockinette. The Flax Flower Reticule has five panels with the welt in reverse stockinette.

### COTTON BOLL RETICULE

**FIBER** 1¼ oz natural brown cotton.

**YARN** 2-ply; 90 yd; 1,250 ypp; 15 wpi.

**NEEDLES** U.S. size 3 (3.25 mm). Adjust needle size if necessary to obtain the correct gauge.

**GAUGE** 24 sts and 50 rows = 4" in garter st.

**NOTIONS** Tapestry needles (large and small); waste yarn for provisional CO (optional); spare needle in same size or smaller (optional); 2 round beads or shank buttons for reticule opening; at least 2 “somethings” for ends of drawstrings (sample shown has pewter jewelry cone end caps and beads).

**FINISHED SIZE** 6¾" tall, 3½" wide.

### FLAX FLOWER RETICULE

**YARN** Aunt Lydia’s bamboo crochet thread, size 10 (100% bamboo viscose; 300 yd): #810 still pool, 1 ball.

**NEEDLES** U.S. size 1 (2.25 mm). Adjust needle size if necessary to obtain the correct gauge.

**GAUGE** 30 sts and 66 rows = 4" in garter st.

**NOTIONS** Tapestry needles (large and small); waste yarn for provisional CO (optional); spare needle in same size or smaller (optional); 2 round beads or shank buttons for reticule opening; at least 2 “somethings” for ends of drawstrings (sample shown has sterling silver branches).

**FINISHED SIZE** 6¼" tall, 4¼" wide.

See [knittingdaily.com/glossary](http://knittingdaily.com/glossary) for terms you don’t know.

### NOTES

- If your beads have small holes, you will need sewing thread and a fine quilting or beading needle to attach them to the drawstrings.
- If you want to use a different yarn and would like the reticule to be the same dimensions as the sample, substitute a yarn which is the same size or “grist.” Different sized yarns may need to be knitted on other needles. Sample first to see if you like the results before committing your time.
- Instructions for the Cotton Boll Reticule are given first, with instructions for the Flax Flower Reticule in parentheses.

### RETICULE

Using the knitted method or a provisional method and leaving a 30" tail, CO 54 (64) sts.

*Lobe:*

Shape lobe using short-rows as foll:

*Short-row 1 (RS) K1, yo, k14, yo, k2tog, knit to last st, turn—55 (65) sts.*

*Short-row 2 and all even-numbered short-rows (WS)*

Knit to end.

*Short-row 3 K1, yo, k15, yo, k2tog, knit to last 2 sts, turn—56 (66) sts.*

*Short-row 5 K1, yo, k16, yo, k2tog, knit to last 3 sts, turn—57 (67) sts.*

*Short-row 7 K1, yo, k17, yo, k2tog, knit to last 4 sts, turn—58 (68) sts.*

*Short-row 9 K1, yo, k2tog, yo, k16, yo, k2tog, knit to last 5 sts, turn—59 (69) sts.*

*Short-row 11 K1, yo, k2tog, yo, k17, yo, k2tog, knit to last 6 sts, turn—60 (70) sts.*

*Cotton Boll Reticule only:*

*Short-row 13 K1, yo, k2tog, yo, k18, yo, k2tog, knit to last 7 sts, turn—61 sts.*

*Flax Flower Reticule only:*

*Short-row 13 K1, [yo, k2tog] 6 times, yo, k8, yo, k2tog, knit to last 7 sts, turn—71 sts.*

*Both reticules:*

*Short-row 15 [K2tog, yo] 2 times, k2tog, k16, yo, k2tog, knit to last 6 sts, turn—60 (70) sts rem.*

*Short-row 17 [K2tog, yo] 2 times, k2tog, k15, yo, k2tog, knit to last 5 sts, turn—59 (69) sts rem.*

*Short-row 19* K2tog, yo, k2tog, k16, yo, k2tog, knit to last 4 sts, turn—58 (68) sts rem.

*Short-row 21* K2tog, yo, k2tog, k15, yo, k2tog, knit to last 3 sts, turn—57 (67) sts rem.

*Short-row 23* K2tog, yo, k2tog, k14, yo, k2tog, knit to last 2 sts, turn—56 (66) sts rem.

*Short-row 25* K2tog, yo, k2tog, k13, yo, k2tog, knit to last st, turn—55 (65) sts rem.

#### Welt:

Row 26 (WS) Knit.

Row 27 P2tog, p14, yo, p2tog, purl to end—54 (64) sts rem.

Row 28 Knit.

[Work lobe, then work welt] 1 (3) more times, then work lobe once more, then work Rows 26 and 27 of welt. Do not BO.

#### FINISHING

If a provisional CO was used, remove CO and place sts on a spare needle. With CO tail threaded on a tapestry needle and St st side of welt facing, join live sts to CO sts using Kitchener st. Turn bag WS out (for

Cotton Boll Reticule, welt is St st on RS; for Flax Flower Reticule, welt is rev St st on RS). Close hole at end of welt by running yarn through edge sts around hole and pulling to close hole. Rep for holes at end of rem welts. Weave in loose ends.

#### Overview of ties:

Two separate ties run through eyelet holes that encircle bag. Imagine the circle of eyelets is the face of a clock. One tie comes in at 9 o'clock, goes around to 12, 3, and 6, and exits at 9. The other tie comes in at 3 o'clock, goes around to 6, 9, and 12, and exits at 3. The ends of each tie are knotted tog. The ties make two loops for carrying the reticule.

#### Braid ties:

Cut 3 strands of yarn, each 5' long, and tie an overhand knot at one end. Braid strands, then tie an overhand knot at end. Tie an overhand knot at each side of center of braid and cut between knots to create 2 braids, each 20–24" long.

#### Insert ties:

Thread a large-eyed tapestry needle with one braid.



## A Bouquet of Bast Fibers

There are a surprising number of plants, easily hundreds, which supply bast fibers. The thirty-nine fiber sources below were chosen because they supply material for cloth as well as for cordage. This list is intended to be an introduction, not to be encyclopedic. It includes those fibers found in commercial production as well as some which have been traditional sources for indigenous peoples. It is divided into two parts: fibers from plants with smaller stems and fibers from trees.

Fiber	Common Names	Scientific Name
Abroma	devil's cotton	<i>Abroma augusta</i>
Abutilon	Indian mallow, velvet leaf hoary abutilon, pelotazo, ma'o	<i>Abutilon theophrasti</i> <i>Abutilon incanum</i>
Apocynum	Indian hemp, dogbane	<i>Apocynum cannabinum</i>
Asclepias	milkweed	<i>Asclepias syriaca</i>
Bauhinia	arree, Bun Raj, mountain ebony Patwa	<i>Bauhinia racemosa</i> <i>Bauhinia vahlii</i>
Flax	linen	<i>Linum usitatissimum</i>
Grewia	Kaffir hemp, crossberry, four-corner	<i>Grewia occidentalis</i> <i>Grewia optiva</i>
Hemp	true hemp	<i>Cannabis sativa</i>
Hops		<i>Humulus lupulus</i>
Jute	Calcutta hemp, white jute tossa jute	<i>Corchorus capsularis</i> <i>Corchorus olitorius</i>
Kenaf	Ambari hemp, brown hemp, gombo roselle hemp, red sorelle majagua	<i>Hibiscus cannabinus</i> <i>Hibiscus sabdariffa</i> <i>Hibiscus tiliaceus</i>
Kendir	dogs' bane	<i>Apocynum venetum</i>
Kudzu	ko, kudzu hemp	<i>Pueraria thunbergiana</i>
Marsdenia	Rajmahal hemp	<i>Marsdenia tenacissima</i>



FLAX ILLUSTRATION ©SHUTTERSTOCK.COM/MORPHART CREATION

With needle and beg at 9 o'clock, go over and under through eyelets around bag until you get back to beg eyelet. Come out same hole you first entered. Tie ends of braid tog. Thread large-eyed tapestry needle with 2nd braid. Beg at 3 o'clock, go over and under through eyelets around bag, foll same path as first braid (keep braids on same side of bag as you go through eyelets) until you get back to beg eyelet. Tie ends of braid tog.

*Tie pulls:*

Sew a round bead or shank button to each braid at its halfway point on inside of bag—this is the point where the other braid exits bag. To open bag, pull on these 2 beads or buttons. To close bag, pull on knotted ends of braid. Embellish knotted ends as desired. 

A deep love for historic costuming is a steady undercurrent in **Stephenie Gaustad's** work. A longtime knitter, dyer, and spinner, Stephenie takes inspiration from paintings, literature, and old pattern books to weave together threads of history and snippets of story with dreams of the rustle of silk skirts. Her website is <http://pweb.jps.net/~gaustad> and her blog is <http://gaustad.blogspot.com>. She and her husband/partner, Alden Amos, live in the foothills of the Sierra Nevada mountains.

Nettle	Swedish hemp, stinging nettle annual nettle, dwarf nettle Roman nettle	<i>Urtica dioica</i> <i>Urtica uren</i> <i>Urtica pilulifera</i>
Ramie	China grass	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>
Rhea	karamushi, green ramie	<i>Boehmeria nevia var. tenacissima</i>
Sesbania	Colorado river hemp, coffee weed	<i>Sesbania herbacea</i>
Sida	acuta, wire weed sand mallow	<i>Sida acuta</i> <i>Sidastrum micranthum</i>
Sterculia	Chitrang	<i>Sterculia wightii</i>
Sunn	Bengal hemp, Madras hemp, Indian hemp, San Pat, Conkanee Jubbulpore hemp	<i>Crotalaria juncea</i> <i>Crotalaria tenuifolia</i>
Urena	Caesar weed, cadilla	<i>Urena lobata</i>
Yercum	bowstring of India	<i>Calotropis gigantea</i>
<i>Trees</i>		
<i>Common Names</i>		
Lace bark	guana	<i>Lagettia lintearia</i>
Mulberry	black mulberry	<i>Morus nigra</i>
Paper mulberry	tafa cloth, shifu	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>
Securidaca	fibre tree, Rhodesian violet, violet tree	<i>Securidaca longipedunculata</i>
Tilia	lime tree, linden, basswood British lime tree, little leaf linden	<i>Tilia cordata</i> , <i>Tilia americana</i> <i>Tilia europaea</i>

## RESOURCES

Hamilton, Roy W., B. Lynne Milgram, Sylvia Fraser-Lu, and Fowler Museum at UCLA.

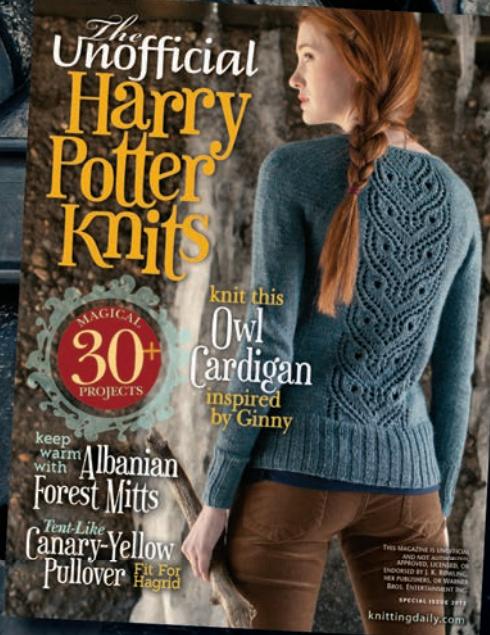
*Material Choices: Refashioning Bast and Leaf Fibers in Asia and the Pacific.* Los Angeles: Fowler Museum at UCLA, 2007.

Matthews, J. Merritt. *The Textile Fibres: Their Physical, Microscopical, and Chemical Properties.* New York: J. Wiley & Sons, 1916.



# The Magic Comes Alive with Knitting!

From the editors who brought you *Jane Austen Knits*, comes another literature-inspired knitting magazine, *The Unofficial Harry Potter Knits*! Experience the magic and intrigue of 30+ modern patterns for shawls, cloaks, socks, hats, and more!



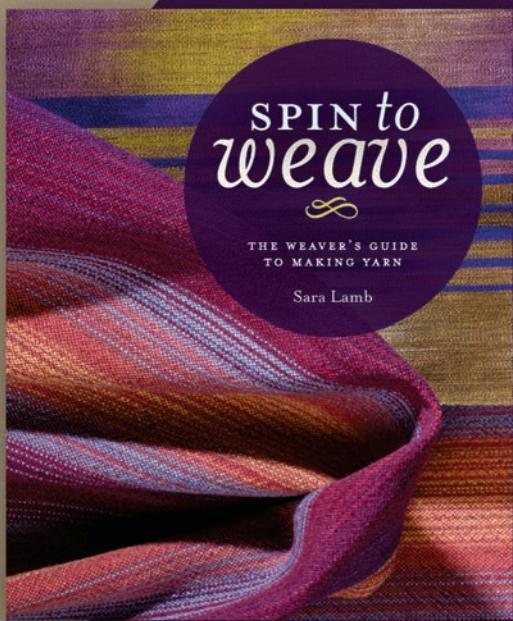
*The Unofficial Harry Potter Knits*  
144 Pages • \$14.99

Get yours today at your local newsstand or at  
[www.InterweaveStore.com/Knitting](http://www.InterweaveStore.com/Knitting)

Note that this magazine is unofficial and unauthorized. It is not authorized, approved, licensed, or endorsed by J.K. Rowling, her publishers, or Warner Bros. Entertainment, Inc. U.S. orders only.



# *the* HOW-TO-SPIN- EXACTLY-WHAT YOU- WANT BOOK



Author Sara Lamb focuses on the process of spinning for specific results, providing detailed instructions, a sampling of projects, variations, and a gallery of pieces by other spinners.

In *Spin to Weave*, Sara takes the reader to the very source of woven fabric- introducing the thought processes and concepts related to choosing fibers and how to spin them with finished fabric in mind.

ISBN: 978-1-59668-648-9

Product code: 13WV01

Page count: 144 • Price: 24.95

 **INTERWEAVE**™  
[interweavestore.com](http://interweavestore.com)



# Handspun Veronica Pullover

From *Blueprint Crochet  
Sweaters*

---

SPUN AND CROCHETED  
BY ULLA SANDEL  
DESIGNED BY  
KRISTIN OMDAHL



**FIBER** 11.8 oz Frabjous Fibers Hand-dyed BFL-silk, 70% oatmeal Bluefaced Leicester, 30% tussah silk, #137 balsam.

**YARN** 2-ply (semiworsted); 793 yd; 1,072 ypp; 13 wpi.

**HOOKS** U.S. sizes E-4 for strips, G-6 for wedges, H-8 for waistband and edgings.

For easier handling, the roving was separated into 48-inch lengths and then each length divided into 12 to 14 narrow strips. The yarn was spun at an 11:1 ratio on a scotch-tension wheel, with a short backward draw from the end of a narrow strip of roving. Yarns were plied 11:1 on a double-drive wheel. The entire amount of yarn averaged the same 67 yards per ounce

as for the millspun yarn, although the handspun was not absolutely even throughout. Individual skeins ranged from 60 to 73 yards per ounce. 

226 yd	3.4 oz	=	66.47 yd/oz
208	3.5	=	59.4
213	2.85	=	75
146	2.05	=	71

TOTAL 793 11.8 67 yd/oz

**Ulla Sandel** of Bemidji, Minnesota, moved to the United States from Sweden many years ago when she was a young woman. She brought with her a love of textiles and spinning, and tends a huge vegetable garden complete with dye plants that reminds her of her *farmer's* (grandmother's) garden in the old country. She loves that her name means wool in Swedish.



Ulla Sandel spun 793 yards of a 2-ply semiworsted yarn from a Bluefaced Leicester/tussah silk hand-dyed braid of Frabjous Fibers in the Balsam colorway to crochet the Veronica Pullover designed by Kristin Omdahl and published in *Blueprint Crochet Sweaters* (Interweave, 2013) in size small.





**YARN** DK weight (#3 Light). Shown: Lion Brand Microspun (100% microfiber acrylic; 168 yd [154 m]/2.5 oz [71 g]): #910-147 Purple, 5 (5, 6, 7) skeins.

**HOOK** Size G/6 (4.0 mm) or hook needed to obtain gauge.

**NOTIONS** Tapestry needle for weaving in ends; spray bottle with water; straight pins for blocking.

**GAUGE** 5 SR by 14 rows = 4" x 4" (10 x 10 cm) in stitch pattern.

**FINISHED SIZE** Pullover fits 34 (38, 42, 46)" (86.5 [96.5, 106.5, 117] cm). Sized for small (medium, large, X-large). Fit is relaxed through the bust and fitted in the waist. Size shown is medium.

**NOTES** Pullover is worked in sections. Strips are crocheted first, then the lace wedges are crocheted directly onto a strip. The last row of each wedge joins a new strip to the wedge.

## PATTERN

### Strips

Make 9 (10, 11, 12).

# Veronica Pullover

DESIGNED BY KRISTIN OMDAHL

The loveliest quality of crochet is that it can be worked in any direction without fuss. This dolman-sleeved pullover isn't built with classic-construction panels, but rather with wedges. The overall effect creates a stunning top that's as much fun to wear as it is to crochet.

BOOK EXCERPT from  
*Blueprint Crochet Sweaters*  
by Robyn Chachula.

Available now from  
Interweave.



Row 1 Ch 4 (counts as tr), 3 tr in 4th ch from hook, turn—4 tr.

Row 2 Sl st into sp bet 2nd and 3rd sts, ch 4 (counts as tr), 3 tr in same sp, turn.

Rows 3–32 Rep Row 2. At end of last row, sl st into sp bet 2nd and 3rd sts. Fasten off.

### First Wedge

See Lace Wedge Diagram (page 95) for assistance.

Row 1 Working along the side edge of any strip, join with sl st to side of first tr on first row, ch 5, sc in same sp, \*ch 5, skip next end of row, sc in next end of row. Rep from \* 14 more times, ch 2, dc in last end of row (counts as ch-5 sp), turn—17 ch-5 sps.

Row 2 \*Ch 5, sc in next ch-5 sp. Rep from \* fifteen more times, turn—16 ch-5 sps.

Row 3 Ch 5, sc in same ch-5 sp, \*ch 5, sc in next ch-5 sp. Rep from \* to last ch-5 sp, ch 2, dc in last ch-5 sp, turn—16 ch-5 sps.

Row 4 \*Ch 5, sc in next ch-5 sp. Rep from \* to last ch-5 sp, turn—15 ch-5 sps.

Row 5 Ch 5, sc in same ch-5 sp \*ch 5, sc in next ch-5 sp. Rep from \* to last ch-5 sp. Ch 2, dc in last ch-5 sp, turn—15 ch-5 sps.

Rows 6–17 Rep Rows 4–5 six more times. At end of Row 17, you will have 9 ch-5 sps.

Row 18 Rep Row 4—8 ch-5 sps.

Row 19 Ch 5, sc in same ch-5 sp, \*ch 5, sc in next ch-5 sp. Rep from \* to last ch-5 sp. Working along diagonal, \*ch 5, skip next end of row, sc in next end of row. Rep from \* to last end of row, turn—18 ch-5 sps.

### Joining row

**Note:** On this row, each ch-5 sp is replaced with a ch 2, sl st in adjacent strips every other end of row to join.

Row 20 \*Ch 2, sl st into end of first row of next strip, ch 2, sc in next ch-5 sp on prev row (Row 19). Rep from \* to last ch-5 sp. Fasten off.

### Next Wedge

**Note:** All following wedges will be worked onto the last strip joined to create a seamless fabric.

Row 1 Working into free side end of rows of strip (currently joined to the prev wedge), join with sl st to the side of the first dc on first row, ch 5, sc in same sp, \*ch 5, skip next end of row, sc in next end of row. Rep from \* 14 more times, ch 2, dc in last end of row—17 ch-5 sps.

Rows 2–20 Rep Rows 2–20 of first wedge.

Rep directions for 9 (10, 11, 12) wedges total, joining last wedge to first strip.

## FINISHING

### Blocking

Pin body to schematic size and spray with water.

Allow to dry.

### Waistband

Row 1 Join yarn with sl st to center of any lower end of strip. Ch 50, hdc in 3rd ch from hook and each ch across—49 hdc, sl st in next ch-5 sp, turn.

Row 2 Hdc blp in each st across, turn—49 hdc.

Row 3 Ch 2 (counts as hdc), hdc blp in each st across, sl st in next ch-5 sp (or strip), turn.

\*\*Rep Rows 2–3 until you have worked across the lower edge for 10 (13, 13, 16)" (25.5 [33, 33, 40.5] cm). End with a Row 3.

Side Seam Rows 1–9 (5, 13, 9) Ch 2, hdc blp in each st across, turn.

Joining Row 10 (6, 14, 10) Repeat Row 3. Skip next 17 (17, 20, 20)" (43 [43, 51, 51] cm) on edge, sl st in next ch-5 sp, turn.\*\*

Rep from \*\* to \*\* once more.

Join last row to beg chain as follows to turn lower body into a tube: ch1, insert hook into back loop only of last row and into first of beg ch, yo, pull though all loops (double thickness slip stitch). \*Insert hook into back loop only of next st and next beg ch, yo, pull through all loops. Rep from \* across. Fasten off.

### Sleeve Edging

Join with sl st to underarm, \*ch 4, dc2tog in 4th ch from hook, sc in next ch-5 sp along sleeve edging. Rep from \* around. Fasten off.

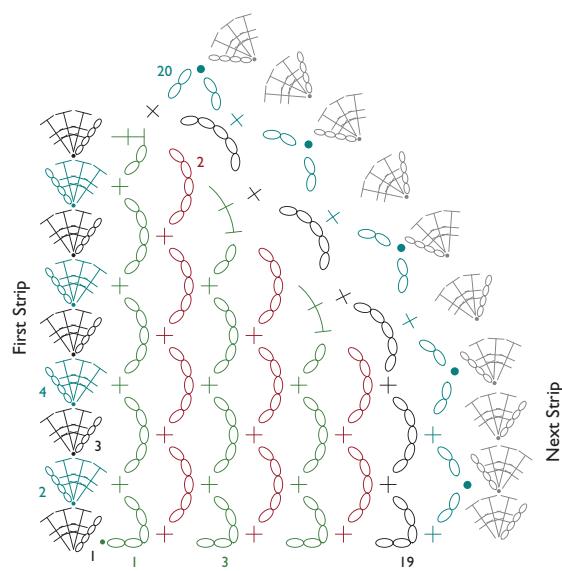
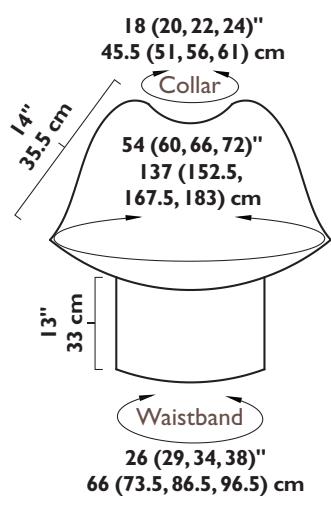
Rep for second sleeve.

### Neck Edging

Join with sl st to any ch-5 sp on neck. \*Ch 4, dc2tog in 4th ch from hook, sc in next ch-5 sp of neck opening. Rep from \* around. Sl st to first sc at beg of round. Fasten off. 

## Dazzling Dolmans

Classic dolman or "batwing" sleeves start at the waistline and taper to the cuff. The style was very popular in the 1990s. The trick to elevating dolman sleeves to the current fashion lies in the cape! Circular cape shapes with a cinching waist are extremely popular. They're also great fun to crochet. Working from the top down is an easy choice for a cape, increasing evenly for a circular shape. Or you can combine circular motifs and increase the hook size or quantity on each row for a different cape shape. You can, of course, think outside the box, as Kristin Omdahl did, and work vertically up the cape in wedge shapes. This construction creates a flattering and stylish shape for a skirt, with wedges added at the hemline for flare. Just think of the styles made possible by using the wedges from another skirt design and adding the waistband from this one.



Lace Wedge Diagram

# NOW AVAILABLE!



amazon kindle

zinio™

## Ad Index

Alpaca Owners and Breeders Association .....	53
Alpaca Sus .....	85
Ashland Bay Trading Co. Inc. ....	ifc
Blackberry Ridge Woolen Mill .....	75
Bluebonnet Spinning Wheel Company .....	63
Bountiful/Alpine Meadow Yarns .....	39
Carolina Fiber Fest .....	75
Carolina Homespun .....	35
Columbine Spinning Wheels .....	85
Cotton Clouds .....	79
Dakota Carding & Wool Co. ....	99
Eugene Textile Center .....	98
Felting Source, The .....	99
Fiber Event, The .....	99
Fiber Garden, The .....	99
Fiber Optic Yarns .....	59
Fiberlady .....	43
Fold, The .....	39
Foxglove Fiberarts Supply .....	5, 6, 7, 8
Gemini Fibres .....	85
Golding Fiber Tools .....	11, 51
Halcyon Yarn .....	51
Hampton Artistic Yarns .....	99
HansenCrafts .....	31
Harmonique Fibre Arts Supply Inc. ....	67
Harrisville Designs Inc. ....	51
Hippie Chix Fiber Art .....	59
Howard Brush/Div Stratosphere Inc. ....	19
Illinois Wool & Fiber Mill .....	85
Interweave .....	18, 26, 42, 47, 58, 67, 74, 84, 90, 91, 96, 98
Jefferson Farms Natural Fibers .....	75
KCL Woods .....	99
La Plata Farms .....	98
Lambspun Of Colorado .....	63
Lendum Co. ....	13
Louet North America .....	35
Lucky Cat Craft .....	75
Magnolia State Fiber Festival .....	75
Majacraft .....	2, 3
Marushka Farms .....	47
Meridian Jacobs .....	75
Middle Tennessee Fiber Festival .....	98
Misty Mountain Farm .....	99
Nancy's Knit Knacks .....	97
New Voyager-Trading Co. ....	27
New World Textiles .....	79
Ohio Valley Natural Fibers .....	79
Painted Rock Farm .....	75
Paradise Fibers .....	43
R.H. Lindsay Co. ....	75
Rod and Staff Farm .....	98
Schacht Spindle Co. Inc. ....	22, 23
Skacel Collection .....	99
Spindlewood Co. ....	98
Spinning Straw into Gold .....	98
Spinning Wheel Sleuth, The .....	99
SpinOlution .....	15
Springtide Farm .....	52
Stonehedge Fiber Mill .....	51
Stony Mountain Fibers .....	98
Strauch Fiber Equipment Co. ....	85, bc
Stuart Albrey .....	98
Susan's Fiber Shop .....	ibc
Sweitzers Countryside Fiber Mill .....	47
The Woolery .....	17
Unicorn Fibre Wash .....	10
Viking Combs/Indigo Hound .....	98
Village Spinning & Weaving Shop The .....	59
W. Cushing & Co. ....	16
WC Mercantile .....	98
Wild Fibers Magazine .....	97
Wisconsin Spin-In .....	99
Woolee Winder The .....	31
Yarn Barn of Kansas .....	59
Yarn Hollow .....	99

## Get Serious about winding



### Anything but Lazy Kate Yarn Pet & Yarn Pet Duo

High performance Lazy Kate with three tensioning systems. Country Spinner option avail.



### Heavy Duty Skein-winder and Swifts

manual or motorized. Electronic meter, floor stand or table mount. Aluminum/hardwood.



### Ball Winders

We offer the industry's only commercial ball winding systems, for both manual and motorized operation. Plus, electronic yardage measurement. Use our tools and be more productive.



Cary, NC USA

800-731-5648

[nancysknitknacks.com](http://nancysknitknacks.com)

- Prof. Courtesy Discounts available -

## TOUR THE HIMALAYAS

207-594-9455

[wildfibersmagazine.com](http://wildfibersmagazine.com)



We are offering two magical trips to India in 2014; blending culture, adventure, and a shared love of fiber.

\* Spend the night at a nomadic camp in the Himalayas.

\* Ride camels in the high desert.

\* Relax in the spellbinding waters of Kashmir.

\* Enjoy cultural dances and local food.

Brochure available on our Web site.



# WILD FIBERS

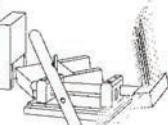
Published quarterly  
U.S. \$30/yr, CAN./\$42/yr, Int./\$56/yr

## EQUIPMENT

## Indigo Hound™

## Wool Combs

SINCE 1987



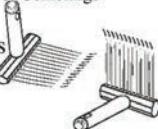
- English Wool Combs (4 & 5 pitch, Fine & Regular, Also 6 pitch)

- Viking® Wool Combs Standard, Fine, Double Row & Comblings®

- Doukhobor® Combs

- II-it® & Wool Hackles

- Wheels & Looms

2367 Bryansville Rd • Delta • PA • 17314  
717 • 456 • 7645

## EQUIPMENT



## SPINDLEWOOD CO

We specialize in fine hand Spindles, crafted from Domestic or Exotic Hardwoods made to your preference.

503.838.3388

WWW.SPINDLEWOODCO.COM

## EQUIPMENT &amp; FIBER



## Navajo-Churro Sheep &amp; Wool

Specializing in Navajo Spinning & Weaving Supplies

Louet • Schacht • Ashford

www.laplatafarms.com

sales@laplatafarms.com

970-749-5485

## Knitting Abbreviations

- \* \*—repeat all instructions between
- beg—begin(ning)
- BO—bind off
- CC—contrast color
- cn—cable needle
- CO—cast on
- dec—decrease
- dpn—double-pointed needle(s)
- inc—increase
- k—knit
- k1f&b—knit 1 into front and back of stitch
- k2tog—knit 2 together
- k3tog—knit 3 together
- kwise—knitwise
- M1—make 1 by picking up running thread between 2 stitches front to back, place on left needle and knit into back of loop
- M1L—work same as M1
- M1R—make 1 by picking up running thread between 2 stitches back to front, place on left needle and knit into front of loop
- MC—main color
- p—purl
- pm—place marker
- p2sso—pass 2 slipped stitches over

## EQUIPMENT &amp; INSTRUCTION



Schacht, Kromski,  
Ashford & Louet Wheels,  
New & Pre-Loved  
Fiber • Looms • Equipment  
Dyeing • Felting • Classes

EugeneTextileCenter.com

1510 Jacobs Dr., Eugene, OR 541-688-1565

## FIBERS



Rod and Staff Farm &  
The Sanctuary at Rod and Staff Farm  
Located in Bloomfield, New York  
585-704-9041

Heritage breed fleeces, roving, breeding stock and more!  
Visit us on-line at [www.rodandstafffarm.org](http://www.rodandstafffarm.org)

## FIBERS

WHEELS • CARDERS • COMBS  
FIBERS • BOOKS • DYES • CLASSES

## Stony Mountain Fibers



434-295-2008

939 Hammocks Gap Road  
Charlottesville, VA 22911

www.StonyMountainFibers.com

## FIBERS

## New Zealand Fleeces

Beautiful, clean, heavily skirted, top quality spinning fleeces, White and Coloured.  
Merino • Polworth • Corriedale • Romney  
Samples \$3, Check, VISA, MasterCard  
STUART ALBREY, ARNO RD. 9, WAIMATE N.Z.  
S.S.Albrey@xtra.co.nz  
[www.fffnz.com](http://www.fffnz.com)



A ,  
Spinner's  
Delight

936-825-3378  
[www.wcmmercantile.com](http://www.wcmmercantile.com)

## FIBERS

Camel  
Qiviut  
Cashmere

A Warmer Winter

available at

Spinning Straw into Gold,  
[www.spinningstrawintogold.com](http://www.spinningstrawintogold.com)

## FIBER FESTIVAL

## Middle Tennessee Fiber Festival

May 23-24, 2014

Dickson Co. Fairgrounds, Dickson, TN  
1 hour west of Nashville  
[www.tnfbfestival.com](http://www.tnfbfestival.com)  
615.789.5943

p2tog—purl 2 together

pwise—purlwise

rem—remain(ing)

rep—repeat

rnd(s)—round(s)

RS—right side

sl—slip

sl 1, k2tog, pss0—slip 1 stitch knitwise, knit 2 together, pass slipped stitch over the knit 2 together

sl 2, p1, p2sso—with yarn in front, slip 2 stitches purlwise through back loops (insert right needle into back of second and then first stitch on left needle and slip both stitches together to right needle), purl 1 and then pass the 2 slipped stitches over at the same time

s2kp—slip 2 stitches as if to knit 2 together, knit 1, pass 2 slipped stitches over

ssk—[slip 1 knitwise] 2 times, place these 2 stitches onto left needle and knit together through back loops

ssp—[slip 1 knitwise] 2 times, place these 2 stitches onto left needle and purl 2 stitches together through the back loops

ssk—[slip 1 knitwise] 3 times, place these 3 stitches onto left needle and knit together through back loops

st(s)—stitch(es)

tbl—through the back loop

WS—wrong side

wyb—with yarn in back

wyf—with yarn in front

yo—yarnover

## Crochet Abbreviations

ch—chain

dc—double crochet

dc2tog—double crochet 2 together

hdc—half double crochet

sc—single crochet

sp—space

SR—stitch repeat

tr—treble crochet

## Spinning Abbreviations

tpi—twists per inch

wpi—wraps per inch

ypp—yards per pound

## FIBER FESTIVAL

# The Fiber Event at Greencastle

Putnam County Fairgrounds  
Greencastle, Indiana

**April 18 & 19, 2014**

10:30 am to 7:00 pm Friday  
9:00 am to 5:00 pm Saturday

\*Free Admission & Parking\*

**VENDORS • WORKSHOPS • COMPETITIONS**

[TheFiberEvent.com](http://TheFiberEvent.com)

## FIBER &amp; YARNS

### Hampton Artistic Yarns



- handspun yarn
- hand dyed spinning fiber
- hand carded art batts
- hand painted sock yarn
- recycled sari silk ribbons and threads
- silk cocoons

[www.hamptonartisticyarns.com](http://www.hamptonartisticyarns.com)

**Spin-off**

### YOUR AD SHOULD BE HERE!

Call Sarah Rovelli 770-683-4714 or  
e-mail [Srovelli@Interweave.com](mailto:Srovelli@Interweave.com)  
for more information on Print and  
Digital Advertising

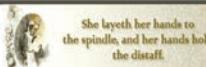
PHOTO BY DIANE MULHOLLAND

**STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP, MANAGEMENT AND CIRCULATION** (Required by Act of August 12, 1970: Section 3685, Title 39, United States Code). 1. Spin-Off 2. (ISSN: 0690-9500) 3. Filing date: 10/1/2013. 4. Issue frequency: Quarterly. 5. Number of issues published annually: 4. 6. The annual subscription price is \$30.00. 7. Complete mailing address of known office of publication: Interweave, 201 E Fourth St, Loveland, Larimer CO 80537-5655. Contact person: Kolin Rankin Telephone: 305-441-7155 ext. 225. 8. Complete mailing address of headquarters or general business office of publisher: Interweave, 201 E Fourth St, Loveland, Larimer, CO 80537-5655. 9. Full names and complete mailing addresses of publisher, editor and managing editor: Publisher: Jamie Bogner, 201 E Fourth St, Loveland, Larimer, CO 80537-5655; Editor: Amy Clarke Moore, 201 E Fourth St, Loveland, Larimer, CO 80537-5655; Managing Editor: Liz Good, 201 E Fourth St, Loveland, Larimer, CO 80537-5655. 10. Owner: F+W Media, Inc., 10151 Carver Road, Suite #200, Blue Ash, OH 45242. 11. Known bondholders, mortgages, and other security holders owning or holding 1 percent or more of total amount of bonds, mortgages or other securities: None. 12. Tax status: Has Not Changed During Preceding 12 Months. 13. Publisher title: Spin-Off. 14. Issue date for circulation data below: Fall 2013. 15. The extent and nature of circulation: A. Total number of copies printed (Net press run): Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 31,575. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 30,500. B. Paid circulation: 1. Mailed outside-county paid subscriptions: Average number of copies each issue during the preceding 12 months: 16,982. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 16,462. 2. Mailed in-county paid subscriptions: Average number of copies each issue during the preceding 12 months: 0. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 0. 3. Sales through dealers and carriers, street vendors and counter sales: Average number of copies each issue during the preceding 12 months: 6,324. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 6,140. 4. Paid distribution through other classes mailed through the USPS: Average number of copies each issue during the preceding 12 months: 0. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 0. C. Total paid distribution: Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 23,305. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 22,602. D. Free or nominal rate distribution (by mail and outside mail): 1. Free or nominal Outside-County: Average number of copies each issue during the preceding 12 months: 21. Number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 42. 2. Free or nominal in-county copies: Average number of copies each issue during the preceding 12 months: 0. 3. Free or nominal rate copies mailed at other Classes through the USPS: Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 0. Number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 0. 4. Free or nominal rate distribution outside the mail: Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 1,392. Number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 1,842. E. Total free or nominal rate distribution: Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 1,413. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 0. 3. Free or nominal rate copies mailed at other Classes through the USPS: Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 0. Number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 0. 4. Free or nominal rate distribution outside the mail: Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 1,392. Number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 1,842. F. Total (sum of 1st and 15e): Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 1,413. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 0. 3. Free or nominal rate copies mailed at other Classes through the USPS: Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 0. Number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 0. 4. Free or nominal rate distribution outside the mail: Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 1,392. Number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 1,842. G. Copies not Distributed: Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 6,857. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 6,014. H. Total (sum of 1st and 15e): Average number of copies each issue during preceding 12 months: 31,575. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: 30,500. I. Percent paid: Average percent of copies paid for the preceding 12 months: 92.3%. 16. Total circulation includes electronic copies: NONE Report circulation on PS Form 3526-X worksheet 17. Publication of statement of ownership will be printed in the Winter 2013 issue of the publication. 18. Signature and title of editor, publisher, business manager, or owner: Jamie Bogner, Publisher. I certify that all information furnished on this form is true and complete. I understand that anyone who furnishes false or misleading information on this form or who omits material or information requested on the form may be subject to criminal sanction and civil actions.

## FIBER FESTIVAL

### WISCONSIN SPIN-IN 2014

March 29th



**Waukesha Expo, Waukesha, WI**

Calling all Fiber Artists! Join our NEW Spring Show!

Hosted by:  
The Friendly, Feisty Fiber Guild

[www.spinin.org](http://www.spinin.org)

[www.sheepingsbeautyfibrearts.com](http://www.sheepingsbeautyfibrearts.com)

Coordinator: Lucille Williams  
262-623-0244

- Over 50 Vendor Booths
- Fiber Art Classes
- Style Show Stage
- Memorial Art Gallery
- Live Music
- & Dining

## SUPPLIES

### addi Lace

The perfect choice for  
intricate stitches and  
lace knitting!



[www.skacelknitting.com](http://www.skacelknitting.com)

## FIBER &amp; YARNS

### Misty Mountain Farm

**Fabulous Yarns • Spinning Fibers  
Equipment • Supplies • Classes**

**Treat Yourself!**

**540-937-4707**

[www.mistymountainfarm.com](http://www.mistymountainfarm.com)

## LITERATURE

**The Spinning Wheel Sleuth**  
A Newsletter About Spinning Wheels  
and Related Tools

**\$28/ 4 issues  
(\$32 Canada)**

**First 10 Years CD  
#1-#38 1993-2002  
\$30**

**P.O. Box 422  
Andover, MA 01810 [www.spwhsl.com](http://www.spwhsl.com)**



## SERVICES



**Dakota Carding and Wool**  
Carding Wool, Exotics, Color & Fiber Blends  
605.228.9199 [dakotacardingandwool.com](http://dakotacardingandwool.com)

Small Orders Welcome! [Etsy](http://Etsy.com) [biotaryarns](http://biotaryarns.com)

## TRAVEL



**Fiber Garden LLC**  
Fiber arts workshops • Mercantile • Travel tours

**HandSpinner's Cruise**

7 night Western Caribbean departing Sept 21, 2014 on Royal Caribbean's  
Allure of the Seas - Onboard workshops, activities, nightly spin-ins.  
[www.fbergarden.com](http://www.fbergarden.com)  
e-mail: [debbi@fbergarden.com](mailto:debbi@fbergarden.com)  
Reserve space now - Space is very limited!

## SUPPLIES



**YARN HOLLOW**  
[WWW.YARNHOLLOW.COM](http://WWW.YARNHOLLOW.COM)

## TOOLS



**KCL WOODS**  
"TOOLS FOR THE FIBER ARTIST"  
KEN & CAROL LEDBETTER  
520.744.1828  
520.609.1039 - CELL  
[WWW.KCLWOODS.COM](http://WWW.KCLWOODS.COM)

## WORKSHOPS



**The Felter's  
Rendezvous**

4 Days, 8 Workshops | March 1-5, 2014

**THE FELTING  
SOURCE**

Your Source for Wet-Felting and  
Needle Supplies and Equipment

[www.thefeltingsource.com](http://www.thefeltingsource.com) | 866-484-8625

Wholesale inquiries welcome

## BOOKS & VIDEOS

### SPINNING LLAMA AND ALPACA

by Chris Switzer, 52 pages of helpful info: fiber ID, description, Suri, Paco-vicuña, cleaning & collecting, washing, storage, micron testing, shearing, preparation, blending, dyeing, spinning, marketing & selling, plus 5 projects. 3rd edition, \$18 plus \$2.50 shipping (\$20.50 total). **Chris Switzer**, 1236 Glacier View Ln., Estes Park, CO 80517. (970) 586-4624

## EQUIPMENT

### ADJUSTABLE TRIANGLE, SQUARE, RECTANGLE LOOMS.

Unique. Simple: the looms dress themselves AS you weave. Great for showing off handspun and novelty yarns. Stands, accessories, and travel sizes, all in oak, maple, walnut or cherry hardwoods. Complete written instructions with loom. Instructional DVDs: Triangle Frame Loom Weaving Magic for Shawls, Blankets, Jackets, and More, 90 minutes of basic and intermediate techniques, \$34.95 + \$5.50 postage, and Continuous Strand Weaving on Rectangle Frame Looms, 35 minutes of basic technique, \$19.95 + \$4 postage. **Carol Leigh's Hillcreek Fiber Studio**, 7001 Hillcreek Rd., Columbia, MO 65203. (800) TRI-WEAV (874-9328), (573) 874-2233; we accept MC/Visa, Discover; [www.HillcreekFiberStudio.com](http://www.HillcreekFiberStudio.com).

## EVENTS

### IOWA SHEEP and WOOL FESTIVAL.

"New Location" Colfax, Iowa. June 14-15. Fiber, Arts and Sheep! Details: [www.IowaSheepAndWoolFestival.com](http://www.IowaSheepAndWoolFestival.com) or call Margie Meehan (563) 920-7704.

## FIBERS

### ABSOLUTELY BEST CORMO COMBED TOP

—exceptional. **Barb Janay**, 12350 Barbee Rd., Bristow, VA 20136, (703) 361-0162. See it on [www.woolyboolycormos.com](http://www.woolyboolycormos.com).

**ALPACA ROVING**, yarn and fiber in luxurious natural and dyed colors from our herd. Quilt batting and dyeing classes. **Whirlwind Ranch**, Lebanon, Missouri. (417) 533-5280; [info@whirlwindranch.com](mailto:info@whirlwindranch.com).

**FOR SALE:** Cormo and Polworth fleeces. Cormo, Polworth, and Targhee roving. Info and price list at [mt.wool@yahoo.com](mailto:mt.wool@yahoo.com). Send SASE for free samples to **Nancy Ortmann**, 4169 Rd. 1081, Wolf Point, MT 59201. PH: (406) 392-5356.

**ICELANDIC SHEEP BREEDERS of NORTH AMERICA.** Contact our breeders listing at [www.isbona.com](http://www.isbona.com) for fleeces, yarn, roving, pelts, and breeding stock. Membership Secretary - 253 North St., Mechanic Falls, ME 04256; (207) 740-5110; [membership@isbona.com](mailto:membership@isbona.com).

**ICELANDIC WOOL**, fleeces and rovings. Natural patterns and colors from individual sheep. **Sunrise Sheep & Wool**, [www.sunrisesheep.com](http://www.sunrisesheep.com), (651) 674-5920.

**JACOB and LEICESTER LONGWOOL FLEECES.** Fleeces and registered breeding stock available. **Three Fates Farm**, in Crete, IL. (708) 514-4962. Pictures at [www.threefatesjacobs.com](http://www.threefatesjacobs.com).

**MOONSSHADOW FARM**—fibers for the discriminating spinner. CVM, Romeldale, Romney, and Corriedale coated grease fleeces. \$4.00 for samples. **MoonsShadow Farm**, 11252 Kekke Road, Chisholm, MN 55719. [moonsshadowfarm@gmail.com](mailto:moonsshadowfarm@gmail.com).

**PACO-VICUÑA ROVING** from our herd. SPECIAL: \$20/oz plus shipping vicuña color. Also available off-white, beige, & golden. \$30-\$35/oz plus shipping, 18-14 microns. 2 color roving—light or dark, 1oz, \$32 plus shipping. **Chris Switzer**, 1236 Glacier View Ln., Estes Park, CO 80517. [www.paco-vicuna.com](http://www.paco-vicuna.com).

**PYGORA**, commercially dehaired. Clouds, roving, spinning batts, and yarn. **Rainbow Farms Pygora**, 201 Wagner Rd., Kelso, WA 98626-9621. (360) 578-9639; [www.rfpygora.com](http://www.rfpygora.com).

**RARE WOOLS:** British Soay, Leicester longwool, Shetland, CA variegated mutant; covered fleece and roving. Visitors invited. Sheep for sale. **Beau Chemin Preservation Farm**, Waldoboro, ME. (207) 832-5789. [www.midcoast.com](http://www.midcoast.com), [www.beaucheminpreservationfarm.com](http://www.beaucheminpreservationfarm.com).

**SPINNING FIBERS:** 'Certified Sorted' U.S. Alpaca; Muga and Eri Silk, Sari Silk, Organic Cotton Sliver, Carded Nettle fiber, Hemp sliver. [www.palomatextiles.com](http://www.palomatextiles.com).

### WENSLEYDALE and MOHAIR

**FIBER:** spinning/knitting lessons. Come stay in cabin at beautiful mountain sheep ranch. [www.degoatsnsheepranch.com](http://www.degoatsnsheepranch.com). Bayfield, Colorado; (970) 884-0502.

## INSTRUCTION

### ASK THE BELLWETHER—

spinning workshops in Port Ludlow, Washington; online, via Skype; or downloadable e-tutorials. Newsletter: email [ask@thebellwether.com](mailto:ask@thebellwether.com), visit [www.thebellwether.com](http://www.thebellwether.com).

### HILLCREEK FIBER STUDIO.

Workshops in spinning and natural dyeing, plus multi-harness, Triangle frame loom, and Navajo weaving. Weekend and weeklong. Bed and breakfast. Shuttle available from St. Louis and Kansas City airports. Workshop brochure: send SASE to **CLHFS**, 7001 Hillcreek Rd., Columbia, MO 65203. (573) 874-2233; [www.hillcreekfiberstudio.com](http://www.hillcreekfiberstudio.com).

### WEAVING A LIFE CREATIVITY COACHING, LEADERSHIP

**TRAINING:** Experience/teach a proven therapeutic weaving process. Certification, individual instruction: phone, email. [susan@weavingalife.com](mailto:susan@weavingalife.com); (207) 326-9503.

## NATURAL DYES

### NATURAL DYES FROM

**BOTANICAL COLORS.** Featuring the legendary Saxon Blue indigo. Organically certified, easy to use, and glorious shades. [www.botanicalcolors.com](http://www.botanicalcolors.com).

# THE SPINNING WEB

## WEB LISTINGS: YOUR GUIDE TO SHOPPING THE WEB

### EQUIPMENT

#### FOXGLOVE FIBERARTS SUPPLY

[www.FoxgloveFiber.com](http://www.FoxgloveFiber.com)

(206) 780-2747

Equipment for spinning, weaving, felting and dyeing. Wholesale only.

#### FRICKE ENTERPRISES

[www.fricke-fiber-tools.com](http://www.fricke-fiber-tools.com)

(360) 691-5779

Manufacturing Carders, Spinning Wheels, Skein Winders and Swifts since 1973.

#### GOLDING FIBER TOOLS

[www.GoldingFiberTools.com](http://www.GoldingFiberTools.com)

(800) 710-1872

#### HOWARD BRUSH

[www.howardbrush.com](http://www.howardbrush.com)

(800) 556-7710

#### LENDRUM

[www.lendrum.ca](http://www.lendrum.ca)

(613) 386-7151

#### MAJACRAFT WHEELS

[www.majacraft.co.nz](http://www.majacraft.co.nz)

+64 7 543-3618

#### SCHACHT SPINDEL CO. INC.

[www.schachtspindle.com](http://www.schachtspindle.com)

(800) 228-2553

#### STRAUCH FIBER EQUIPMENT CO.

[www.strauchfiber.com](http://www.strauchfiber.com)

(540) 864-8869

### FIBER PROCESSING

#### MORNING SUN FIBER BARN

[www.morningsunfiberbarn.com](http://www.morningsunfiberbarn.com)

(319) 868-3099

Fleece to Yarn, Dehairing. We specialize in fine fibers.

#### OHIO VALLEY NATURAL FIBERS

[www.OVNF.com](http://www.OVNF.com)

(937) 446-3045

Serving your fiber and processing needs for over 25 years.

### FIBERS

#### DANCING WATERS FARM

[www.mohair-fiber.com](http://www.mohair-fiber.com)

[mostlymohair@gmail.com](mailto:mostlymohair@gmail.com)

Locally raised naturally colored and hand dyed mohair/wool fibers.

#### LYNN'S TEXAS FIBER

[www.texasfiber.com](http://www.texasfiber.com)

[texasfiber@comcast.net](mailto:texasfiber@comcast.net)

Dyed and natural Merino and Merino blends.

Needle felting supplies.

#### PARADISE FIBERS

[www.paradisefibers.net](http://www.paradisefibers.net)

(888) 320-7746

Everything for Knitting, Spinning, Handweaving, & Crochet. Same-day shipping!

#### SPINNING STRAW INTO GOLD, LLC

[www.spinningstrawintogold.com](http://www.spinningstrawintogold.com)

(682) 433-4464

Sophisticated fibers to support creative spinning with your imagination!

### SHOPS/ MAIL ORDER

#### EARTH GUILD

[www.earthguild.com](http://www.earthguild.com)

(800) 327-8448

Yarns, needles, hooks, patterns, classes, and books. Fiber supplies since 1970.

#### SHEEP STREET FIBERS

[www.sheepstreet.com](http://www.sheepstreet.com)

(812) 597-5648

Raw fleece, natural and dyed fibers; spinning and weaving equipment.

### STOP TO SHOP

#### SPINNING SHOPS DIRECTORY

### ARIZONA

#### THE SPINSTER—KINGMAN

[www.spinsterinkingman.com](http://www.spinsterinkingman.com)

Ashford, Louet and Glimakra equipment. Yarns, fibers, dyes, books and supplies. Classes and expert staff. 116 N. 4th St. (928) 753-3660

#### GRANDMA'S SPINNING WHEEL—TUCSON

[www.grandmasspinningwheel.com](http://www.grandmasspinningwheel.com)

Fiber arts supplies and classes for spinning, knitting, weaving, felting, crocheting, and kumihimo. Authorized dealer for Majacraft, Ashford, Louet, Schacht, Kromski, and Spinolution wheels, looms and other products. 6544 E. Tanque Verde, Ste. 150 (520) 290-3738

### CALIFORNIA

#### CAROLINA HOMESPUN—SAN FRANCISCO

[www.carolinahomespun.com](http://www.carolinahomespun.com)

Spinner's Heaven—spinning wheels and spindles, beautiful handmade tools, and fiber, fiber, fiber! Plus yarn, weaving supplies, knitting needles, dyes, kumihimo, felting tools, and more.

455 Lisbon St. (800) 450-7786

#### PURLESCENCE YARNS—SUNNYVALE

[www.purlescenceyarns.com](http://www.purlescenceyarns.com)

Purlescence Yarns is Silicon Valley's source for spinners. We carry Ashford and Schacht Spindle Co. wheels and looms, as well as a selection of wheels from Louet and Kromski. We offer service and repair for most wheels. 564 S. Murphy Ave. (408) 735-9276

### COLORADO

#### GYPSY WOOLS—BOULDER

[www.gypsywools.com](http://www.gypsywools.com)

Specializing in natural fibers, hand-dyed, handpainted, and natural color. Exotics, rare and heritage breed fibers, and unusual custom spun yarns. We're not your average yarn store. 1227 Spruce St. (303) 442-1884

#### GREEN VALLEY WEAVERS & KNITTERS LLC—COLORADO SPRINGS

[www.greenvalleyweavers.com](http://www.greenvalleyweavers.com)

Still the best place to get your knit on! Supplies and classes, looms and wheels for the knitter, spinner, or weaver. Open T 10-7, W, TH, F 1-5 and Sat 9-4; [info@greenvalleyweavers.com](mailto:info@greenvalleyweavers.com). 2115 W. Colorado Ave. (719) 448-9963

**Spin·Off**  
it's about making yarn by hand

**To advertise**

**here call**

**Stephanie Griess at**

**(877) 613-4630**

**or e-mail**

**sgriess@**

**interweave.com**

# STOP TO SHOP — SPINNING SHOPS DIRECTORY

## TABLE ROCK LLAMAS FIBER ARTS STUDIO INC.—COLORADO SPRINGS

[www.tablerockllamas.com](http://www.tablerockllamas.com)

Get your fiber fanatic fix here! Meet all your needs for knitting, crochet, spinning, weaving, felting, plus acid and natural dyes. tablerockll

amas@msn.com

6520 Shoup Rd. (866) 495-7747

## CONNECTICUT

### MADISON WOOL—MADISON

[www.madisonwool.com](http://www.madisonwool.com)

Madison Wool is a fiber lover's paradise! Beautiful handspun yarns, plus fiber and embellishments for carding art batts for spinning/ felting. Spin-in Sundays!

56 Wall St. (203) 245-5921

## IDAHO

### ALPACA DIRECT—HAYDEN

[www.AlpacaDirect.com](http://www.AlpacaDirect.com)

Huge selection of luxury yarn, roving, and knitting supplies. Classes and support.

1016 W. Hayden Ave.

(208) 209-7079  
(888) 306-0111

## ILLINOIS

### WOOL, WARP & WHEEL—RICHMOND

[www.woolwarpandwheel.com](http://www.woolwarpandwheel.com)

Spinning, weaving, and knitting supplies and equipment. We feature looms and yarns by Harrisville Designs and Baynes Spinning Wheels. Open Tue—Fri 7 p.m.—9:30 p.m.; Sat—Sun 10—5. 5605 Mill St. (815) 678-4063

## INDIANA

### SHEEP STREET FIBERS

—MARTINSVILLE/MORGANTOWN

[www.sheepstreet.com](http://www.sheepstreet.com)

Fine yarns and equipment for knitting, weaving, spinning. Schacht, Reeves, Ashford, Louet wheels, looms, books, Shetland sheep, large selection of fleeces, natural and painted rovings.

6535 State Rd. 252 (812) 597-5648

### THE TRADING POST FOR FIBER ARTS

—PENDLETON

[www.tradingpostfiber.com](http://www.tradingpostfiber.com)

25 minutes NE of Indianapolis on a historic farm. Shop for unique fibers, yarns, wheels, and accessories. Featuring Majacraft, Schacht, Crosspatch Creations/ Three Bags Full, Fleece Artist, Sweet Grass Wool, and more. Call or email for appointment. [tradingpostfiber@aol.com](mailto:tradingpostfiber@aol.com). (765) 778-3331

## KENTUCKY

### REBELLE—LEXINGTON

[www.rebellegirls.com](http://www.rebellegirls.com)

Equipment, fiber, yarn, and dyes for the fiber enthusiast. Fibers range from domestic to exotic, natural and dyed. Classes, equipment rental, and private lessons available.

225 Rosemont Garden (859) 389-9750

## MAINE

### SPUNKY ECLECTIC SPIN STITCH AND WEAVE—LISBON

[www.spunkyelectric.com](http://www.spunkyelectric.com)

See our website for hours. We carry Schacht, Louet, Fricke, Baynes, and several spindle companies. Specializing in handpainted unique fibers and yarns.

33 Webster Rd. (207) 650-7214

## MASSACHUSETTS

### THE FIBER LOFT—HARVARD

[www.TheFiberLoft.com](http://www.TheFiberLoft.com)

Spinning~Felting~Knitting~Weaving. Serving fiber enthusiasts for over 30 years. We have what you need!

9 Massachusetts Ave. (Rt. 111) (978) 456-8669

## MICHIGAN

### WOVEN ART—EAST LANSING

[www.yarnandfiberart.com](http://www.yarnandfiberart.com)

Classes in weaving, spinning, knitting and crochet. New and used floor and rigid-heddle looms and spinning wheels. Excellent selection of artisan and hand-dyed yarns and fibers.

325B Grove St. (517) 203-4467

### LADY PEDDLER—HASTINGS

[www.ladypeddler.info](http://www.ladypeddler.info)

Spinning wheels—Ashford and Louet; fibers—wool, alpaca, wool blends, silk, and soy silk. Handdyed yarns, commercial yarns, and knitting needles.

142 E. State St. (269) 948-9644

### GATE HOUSE SPINNING & WEAVING

—HOWELL

[www.gatehousefarmspinning.com](http://www.gatehousefarmspinning.com)

Classes in spinning, weaving, tapestry, fiber preparation. Beginners - Advanced Welcome; Experienced teacher Betty Forsyth. Equipment, yarn, roving available.

(810) 923-1136

### HERITAGE SPINNING & WEAVING

—LAKE ORION

[www.heritagespinning.com](http://www.heritagespinning.com)

Wide selection of spinning fibers, tools, books, classes. Handpainted roving. Lots of traditional yarns. Super friendly staff and customers. Schacht, Ashford, Majacraft, Louet, Kromski.

47 E. Flint St. (248) 693-3690

## MINNESOTA

### ANOKA FIBER WORKS—COON RAPIDS

[www.anokafiberworks.com/](http://www.anokafiberworks.com/)

Your year-round fiber fair. Spinning and weaving tools & supplies. A large variety fiber and fleeces. Dye lab rental & classes.

4153 Coon Rapids Blvd. (763) 479-9626

## MONTANA

### MILL CREEK FIBER FARM

—LEWISTOWN

[knnn@midrivers.com](mailto:knnn@midrivers.com)

Fiber Haven in Central Montana located on a Border Leicester sheep farm. Ashford equipment, fibers for sale, yarn, needles, supplies, also spinning and knitting classes.

838 Mill Creek Rd. (406) 538-2964

## NEBRASKA

### THE PLUM NELLY—HASTINGS

[www.theplumnelly.com](http://www.theplumnelly.com)

“Plum Nelly” means just about everything. In this case everything a fiber artist needs—looms, spinning wheels, fleece, yarn, shuttles, books, magazines, classes. Email [info@theplumnelly.com](mailto:info@theplumnelly.com). 743 W. 2nd St. (402) 462-2490

## NEW HAMPSHIRE

### HARRISVILLE DESIGNS KNITTING AND WEAVING CENTER—HARRISVILLE

[www.harrisville.com](http://www.harrisville.com)

The most beautiful fiber shop in America, with HD's full product line on display, spinning equipment from Ashford, Kromski, Louet, fibers, yarns, books, classes.

4 Mill Alley (603) 827-3996

### THE FIBER STUDIO—HENNIKER

[www.fiberstudio.com](http://www.fiberstudio.com)

Incredible selection of fibers: Merino batts and rovings, Romney batts and rovings, exotic fibers, fleeces. Spinning wheels and equipment, looms, yarns for weaving and knitting.

161 Foster Hill Rd. (603) 428-7830

### HODGEPODGE YARNS & FIBERS

—NEWPORT

[hdgpdg\\_2000@yahoo.com](mailto:hdgpdg_2000@yahoo.com)

Homespun yarns, local-grown fibers (raw and processed), spinning wheels (Majacraft, Louet, Ashford). We also carry a full line of knitting yarns and supplies.

59 Belknap Ave. (603) 863-1470

## NEW JERSEY

### WOOLBEARERS—MOUNT HOLLY

[www.woolbearers.com](http://www.woolbearers.com)

Full-service knitting, spinning, weaving, and dyeing shop specializing in handpainted fiber and yarns, spinning and weaving equipment.

90 High St. (609) 914-0003

# S T O P T O S H O P — SPINNING SHOPS DIRECTORY

## NORTH CAROLINA

### EARTH GUILD—ASHEVILLE

[www.earthguild.com](http://www.earthguild.com)

Fibers—plain and fancy, natural and dyed. Spinning wheels, cards, carders, spindles. Natural and chemical dyes and accessories. Wheel & drop spindle classes. For forty years. 33 Haywood St. (800) 327-8448

### THE TAIL SPINNER—RICHLANDS

[www.tail-spinner.com](http://www.tail-spinner.com)

Complete fiber-arts center: Quality yarns, spinning wheels, looms, classes, related tools, and equipment. 109 N. Wilmington St. (910) 324-6166

## PENNSYLVANIA

### SILVERBROOK FIBER ARTS & SHEEPSKINS —MARCHAND

[www.silverbrookfiberarts-sheepskin.com](http://www.silverbrookfiberarts-sheepskin.com)

Schacht, Ashford, Louet wheels, looms, accessories; yarns, including Brown Sheep, Henry's Attic, handspun, hand-dyed. Ten rooms in restored Victorian home. Classes. Punxsutawney/Indiana area. Email [ginger@groundhog.net](mailto:ginger@groundhog.net). 16040 U.S. Hwy. Rt. 119 N. (724) 286-3317

### NATURAL STITCHES—PITTSBURGH

[www.naturalstitches.com](http://www.naturalstitches.com)

Best selection of natural fibers in Pittsburgh. Knowledgeable staff. Open 7 days. Evenings, too! 6401 Penn Ave. (412) 441-4410

## TENNESSEE

### SMOKY MOUNTAIN SPINNERY —GATLINBURG

[www.smokymountainspinnery.com](http://www.smokymountainspinnery.com)

Come relax and shop in the comfortable surroundings of Smoky Mountain Spinnery. Everything for spinning, weaving, knitting, needle felting, as well as antiques and gifts. 466 Brookside Village Wy., Ste. 8 (865) 436-9080

## TEXAS

### YARNORAMA—PAIGE

[www.yarnorama.com](http://www.yarnorama.com)

We're the Playground for the Fiber Obsessed! You'll fulfill your loom, wheel, spindle, fiber and yarn needs here with a huge selection, including local hand-dyed yarns, fibers, fine hand-crafted tools and accessories. 130 Gonzales St. (512) 253-0100

## VERMONT

### GREEN MOUNTAIN SPINNING WHEELS —LEICESTER

[www.greenmountainspinningwheels.com](http://www.greenmountainspinningwheels.com) Beautiful and affordable Saxony spinning wheels and accessories hand-crafted from local Vermont materials. We also sell a variety of alpaca/wool rovings, and repair wheels.

780 Shackett Rd. (802) 247-3197

## VIRGINIA

### STONY MOUNTAIN FIBERS —CHARLOTTESVILLE

[www.StonyMountainFibers.com](http://www.StonyMountainFibers.com)

Serving Spinners, Weavers, Knitters, Dyers, and Felters with Equipment, Supplies, and Classes for over 20 years. Check our website for all kinds of specials!

939 Hammocks Gap Rd. (434) 295-2008

## WASHINGTON

### NW HANDSPUN YARNS—BELLINGHAM

[www.NWHandspunYarns.com](http://www.NWHandspunYarns.com)

Quality yarns, books, equipment, supplies for the knitter, spinner, and weaver. Classes and gifts. Open Tuesday through Sunday.

1401 Commercial St. (360) 738-0167

### PARADISE FIBERS—SPOKANE

[www.paradisefibers.net](http://www.paradisefibers.net)

Unbeatable selection of quality spinning fibers and spinning wheels. Check our bargain bin online for specials or stop in. Same-day shipping. Shop online! 225 W. Indiana Ave. (888) 320-7746

## WISCONSIN

### MIELKE'S FIBER ARTS—ARKDALE

[www.mielkesfiberarts.com](http://www.mielkesfiberarts.com)

Equipment, books, and supplies for weavers, spinners, knitters, felters, and lacemakers. Dealers for Ashford, Babes, Harrisville, Louet, Kromski, Schacht, and more. Classes and workshops offered.

(715) 435-4494

### SUSAN'S FIBER SHOP—COLUMBUS

[www.susansfibershop.com](http://www.susansfibershop.com)

Everything you need for your next weaving or spinning project is at Susan's! See our large selection of looms, including Ashford, Schacht, Louet, Harrisville, and Mirrix.

N. 250 Hwy. A (888) 603-4237  
(orders only)

## THE WOOLGATHERERS—FOND DU LAC

[www.woolgatherers.com](http://www.woolgatherers.com)

Weaving studio and fiber shop. Makers of DutchMaster table looms, spinning stools. Weaving, spinning, fiber, knitting, needlework—convenient downtown location. Individual instruction. Books. Gallery. Fine fabrics.

25-A N. Main St. (920) 907-0510

## WYOMING

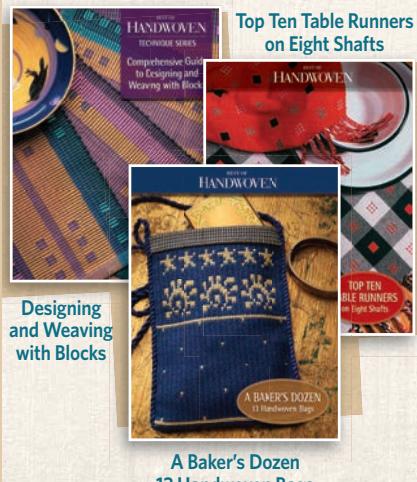
### THE FIBER HOUSE—SHERIDAN

[www.thefiberhouse.com](http://www.thefiberhouse.com)

Fleece to fashion and fun! Ashford and Kromski wheels and looms. Our own Alpaca Bliss roving and yarn. Books, notions, classes, and 30+ yarn lines! E-mail [info@thefiberhouse.com](mailto:info@thefiberhouse.com).

146 Coffeen Ave. (307) 673-0383

## BEST OF HANDWOVEN eBooks



THESE DOWNLOADABLE COLLECTIONS  
AND MANY MORE ARE AVAILABLE NOW!

 **INTERWEAVE**  
interweavestore.com  
866-949-1646

# Wish Upon a SOAR

BY AMY CLARKE MOORE

**S**pinners from around the world gathered in St. Charles, Illinois, at Pheasant Run Resort for our thirty-first Spin-Off Autumn Retreat (SOAR) the week of October 20 through 26. See more photos from SOAR 2013 at [bit.ly/SOAR2013photos](http://bit.ly/SOAR2013photos). 



The SOAR 2013 Scholars (SS) and Scholarship Committee (SC): Boyeun Kim (SS), Pete Leonard (SC), Bekah Piepergerdes (SS), Maggie Casey (SC), Jeannine Glaves (SC), Amy Clarke Moore, Chris Pappas (SS), Becca Boland (SS), and Kate Larson (SC). Not shown: Carol Leonard (SC) and Judy Gilchrist (SC). The SOAR scholarship auction earned \$2,434 this year.



Judy Mooers, in a lovely garter-stitch tunic, warping her loom in Sara Lamb's Knotted Cut Pile workshop.



Brilliant top waiting for spinners at the Opulent Fibers booth at the SOAR Market.



2011 SOAR Scholar Terri Drouin-Guerette with her rainbow silk shawl in the gallery.



2013 SOAR Scholar Bekah Piepergerdes enthusiastically learning about the mechanics of the spinning wheel in Amy Tyler's retreat session.



# *Susan's Fiber Shop*

Columbus, Wisconsin



Cravin'  
Natural  
Fibers?  
...  
Contact  
Susan's  
Today!



*Natural Bamboo Fiber*

[www.susansfibershop.com](http://www.susansfibershop.com)

*888.603.4237*



*Ashford Drun Carder*



*Kromski Harp & Schacht Rigid heddle looms*



*Wall of Color*



*Ashford Kiwi 2*

# Strauch Fiber Equipment Co.

We Handcraft It All . . . With You In Mind

## Swift/Skeinwinder

Easily wind skeins on or off with our Swift/Skeinwinder. Available with a Floor base, a Table base, or both. Umbrella section fits either base. Your choice of solid hardwood: Oak, Cherry, Walnut, or Maple.

Introducing the NEW Mini Swift/Skeinwinder. Slightly smaller for an easy reach and compact for travel. Umbrella section fits both Floor and Table bases. See our website for details.

Swift and Ball Winder table clamps not shown.



## Jumbo Ball Winder

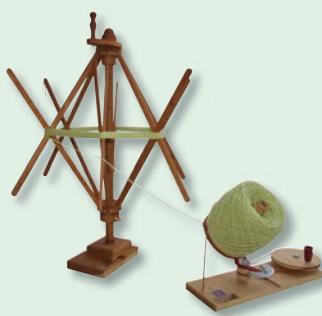


Wind your skeins into big, beautiful, center pull balls with the Jumbo Ball Winder. Winds up to 1 lb of yarn.

Try the Strauch Swift/Skeinwinder and Jumbo Ball Winder together for great results.

### Remember all our other wonderful handcrafted products

Motorized Carders • Chain Drive Carders • Swift/Skeinwinders • Jumbo Ball Winders  
Hand Cards • Teasing Tools • And More...



**Visit our Website to:** Find a dealer on our Worldwide map

Try our Helpful Hints • Get product information

Watch instructional videos • Follow us on Facebook and Twitter

**www.strauchfiber.com**



For original *Strauch* quality,  
look for the *Strauch* name.